CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES CO LTD Form 20-F June 30, 2005

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 30, 2005

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 20-F**

o REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

x ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004

OR TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission file number: 1-14660

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

# CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED

(Translation of Registrant s name into English) THE PEOPLE S REPUBLIC OF CHINA (Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 278 JI CHANG ROAD GUANGZHOU PEOPLE S REPUBLIC OF CHINA, 510405 (Address of principal executive offices)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class:

Name of each exchange on which registered:

Ordinary H Shares of par value RMB1.00 per share represented by American Depositary Shares New York Stock Exchange, Inc.

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: None

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer s classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report: 2,200,000,000 ordinary Domestic Shares of par value RMB1.00 per share and 1,174,178,000 ordinary H Shares of par

value RMB1.00 per share and 1,000,000 ordinary A Shares of par value RMB1.00 per share were issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2004.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes x No o

Indicate by check mark which financial statement item the Registrant has elected to follow.

Item 17 o Item 18 x

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### **China Southern Airlines Company Limited**

		Page
Forward	d-Looking Statements	1
Introduc	ctory Note	1
Glossar	y of Airline Industry Terms	2
	PART I	
Item 1.	Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers	3
Item 2.	Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable	3
Item 3.	Key Information	3
	Selected Financial Data	3
	Capitalization and Indebtedness	6
	Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds	6
	Risk Factors	7
Item 4.	Information on the Company	11
	History and Development of the Company	11
	CNA/XJA Acquisitions	
	Business Overview	12
	Organizational Structure	33
	Property, Plant and Equipment	35
Item 5.	Operating and Financial Review and Prospects	36
	Critical Accounting Policies	36
	Overview	37
	Certain Financial Information and Operating Data by Geographic Region	39
	Operating Results	41
	Additional Information under U.S. GAAP	
	Liquidity and Capital Resources	48
	Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments	50
Item 6.	Directors, Senior Management and Employees	51
	Directors and Senior Management	51
	Compensation	56

i

		Page
	Board Practices	56
	Remuneration Committee	
	Employees	57
	Share Ownership	58
Item 7.	Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions	58
	Major Shareholders	59
	Related Party Transactions	59
	Interests of Experts and Counsel	
Item 8.	Financial Information	64
	Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information	64
	Significant Changes	64
	Legal Proceedings Dividend Information	
Item 9.	The Offer and Listing	65
	Offer and Listing Details	66
	Plan of Distribution	66
	<u>Markets</u>	67
	Selling Shareholders	67
	Dilution	67
	Expenses of the Issue	67
Item 10.	Additional Information	67
	Share Capital	67
	Memorandum and Articles of Association	67
	Material Contracts	71
	Exchange Controls	73
	Taxation	73
	Dividends and Paying Agents	74
	Statement by Experts	74
	Documents on Display	74
	Subsidiary Information	74
	Comparison of New York Stock Exchange Corporate Governance Rules and China Corporate Governance Rules for	
	Listed Companies	75
<u>Item 11.</u>	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	79
Item 12.	Description of Securities other than Equity Securities	80

ii

	Page
PART II	
Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies	80
Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds	80 80
Use of Proceeds	00
PART III	
Item 15. Controls and Procedures	82
Item 16. [Reserved]	82
Item 16 A. Audit Committee Financial Expert	82
Item 16 B. Code of Ethics	82
Item 16 C. Principal Accounting Fees and Services	82
Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committee	
Item 16 D. Purchases of Equity Securities By the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers	83
PART IV	
Item 17. Financial Statements	83
Item 18. Financial Statements	83
Index to Financial Statements	82
Item 19. Exhibits	84
Signatures	85
EX-4.1 FORM OF DIRECTOR'S SERVICE AGREEMENT	
EX-4.2 FORM OF NON-EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR'S SERVICE AGREEMENT	
EX-8 SUBSIDIARIES OF THE COMPANY	
EX-12.1 SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION OF CHAIRMAN	
EX-12.2 SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION OF PRESIDENT	
EX-12.3 SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION OF CFO	
EX-13.1 SECTION 906 CERTIFICATION OF CHAIRMAN	
EX-13.2 SECTION 906 CERTIFICATION OF PRESIDENT	
EX-13.3 SECTION 906 CERTIFICATION OF CFO	

iii

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report contains forward-looking statements. These statements appear in a number of different places in this Annual Report. A forward looking statement is usually identified by the use in this Annual Report of certain terminology such as estimates , projects , expects , intends , believes , plans , anticipates , or their negatives or comparable words. Also look for discussions of strategy that involve risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements regarding the outlook for the Company s future operations, forecasts of future costs and expenditures, evaluation of market conditions, the outcome of legal proceedings (if any), the adequacy of reserves, or other business plans. You are cautioned that such forward-looking statements are not guarantees and involve risks, assumptions and uncertainties. The Company s actual results may differ materially from those in the forward-looking statements due to risks facing the Company or due to actual facts differing from the assumptions underlying those forward-looking statements.

Some of these risks and assumptions, in addition to those identified under Item 3, Key Information Risk Factors, include:

general economic and business conditions, including changes in interest rates;

prices and other economic conditions;

natural phenomena;

actions by government authorities, including changes in government regulation;

the Company s relationship with CSAHC;

uncertainties associated with legal proceedings;

technological development;

future decisions by management in response to changing conditions;

the Company s ability to execute prospective business plans; and

misjudgments in the course of preparing forward-looking statements.

The Company advises you that these cautionary remarks expressly qualify in their entirety all forward-looking statements attributable to the Company, the Group, and persons acting on their behalf.

#### **INTRODUCTORY NOTE**

In this Annual Report, unless the context indicates otherwise, the Company means China Southern Airlines Company Limited, a joint stock company incorporated in China on March 25, 1995, the Group means the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries, and CSAHC means China Southern Air Holding Company, the Company s parent company which holds a 50.3% controlling interest in the Company.

References to China or the PRC are to the People's Republic of China, excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan. References to Renminbi or RMB are to the currency of China, references to U.S. dollars, \$ or US\$ are to the cur of the United States of America (the U.S. or United States), and reference to HK\$ is to the currency of Hong Kong. Reference to the Chinese Government is to the national government of China. References to Hong Kong or Hong

Kong SAR are to the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China. References to Macau or Macau SAR are to the Macau Special Administrative Region of the People's Republic of China.

The Company presents its consolidated financial statements in Renminbi. The consolidated financial statements of the Company as of December 31, 2003 and 2004 (the Financial Statements ) have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board. IFRS includes International Accounting Standards (IAS) and related interpretations. IFRS differs in certain significant respects from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP). Information relating to the nature and effect of such differences is presented in Note 34 to the Financial Statements.

Solely for the convenience of the readers, this Annual Report contains translations of certain Renminbi amounts into U.S. dollars at the rate of US1.00 = RMB8.2765, which is the average of the buying and selling rates as quoted by the People s Bank of China at the close of business on December 31, 2004. No representation is made that the Renminbi amounts or U.S. dollar amounts included in this Annual Report could have been or could be converted into U.S. dollars or Renminbi, as the case may be, at any particular rate or at all. Any discrepancies in the tables included herein between the amounts listed and the totals are due to rounding.

# **GLOSSARY OF AIRLINE INDUSTRY TERMS**

In this Annual Report, unless the context indicates otherwise, the following terms shall have the respective meanings set forth below.

Capacity Measurements	
available seat kilometers or ASKs	the number of seats made available for sale multiplied by the kilometers flown
available ton kilometers or ATKs	the number of tons of capacity available for the transportation of revenue load (passengers and cargo) multiplied by the kilometers flown
Traffic Measurements	
revenue passenger kilometers or RPKs	the number of revenue passengers carried multiplied by the kilometers flown
cargo ton kilometers	the cargo load in tons multiplied by the kilometers flown
revenue ton kilometers or RTKs	the load (passenger and cargo) in tons multiplied by the kilometers flown
Yield Measurements	
passenger yield	revenue from passenger operations divided by RPKs
cargo yield	revenue from cargo operations divided by cargo ton kilometers
average yield	revenue from airline operations (passenger and cargo) divided by RTKs
ton	a metric ton, equivalent to 2,204.6 pounds
Load Factors	
passenger load factor	RPKs expressed as a percentage of ASKs
overall load factor	RTKs expressed as a percentage of ATKs
breakeven load factor	the load factor required to equate scheduled traffic revenue with operating costs assuming that total operating surplus is attributable to scheduled traffic operations
Utilization	-

Table of Contents

utilization rate	the actual number of flight hours per aircraft per operating day
Equipment	
rotables	aircraft parts that are ordinarily repaired and reused
expendables	aircraft parts that are ordinarily used up and replaced with new parts
	2

# PART I

#### ITEM 1. IDENTITY OF DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND ADVISERS.

Not applicable.

# ITEM 2. OFFER STATISTICS AND EXPECTED TIMETABLE.

Not applicable.

# **ITEM 3. KEY INFORMATION.**

#### **Selected Financial Data**

The following tables present selected financial data of the Company as of and for each of the years in the five-year period ended December 31, 2004. The selected data of consolidated statements of operations for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2004 and consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2003 and 2004 have been derived from the consolidated financial statements of the Company, including the related notes, included elsewhere in this Annual Report. The selected IFRS data of consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2000 and 2001 and IFRS consolidated balance sheets of December 31, 2000, 2001 and 2002 are derived from the Company s audited consolidated financial statements that are not included in this Annual Report. The consolidated financial statements of the Company are prepared and presented in accordance with IFRS. Under IFRS, the purchase method of accounting was applied to account for the acquisition of the airline operations and certain related assets of China Northern Airlines Company ( CNA ) and Xinjiang Airlines Company ( XJA ) ( CNA/XJA Acquisitions ) (details of which are disclosed in Item 4. Information on the Company History and Development of the Company) such that at December 31, 2004 only the acquired assets and liabilities are included in the consolidated financial statements. The results of the acquired operations and their related cash flows will be included in the consolidated financial statements of the Group beginning January 1, 2005. Under U.S. GAAP, such transaction is considered to be a combination of entities under common control . A combination of entities under common control is accounted for in a manner similar to a pooling-of-interests . Consequently, the assets and liabilities of CNA and XJA are reflected at their U.S. GAAP carrying values and the U.S. GAAP consolidated financial statements are restated to include the assets and liabilities of CNA and XJA, and their results of operations and cash flows for all periods presented. See Note 34 to the consolidated financial statements for the nature and effect of such differences and other significant differences related to the Group between IFRS and U.S. GAAP as of December 31, 2003 and 2004 and for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2004 and the condensed consolidated financial statements prepared and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP for the relevant periods. The following information should be read in conjunction with, and is qualified in its entirety by, the Financial Statements of the Group.

	Year ended December 31,							
	2000 RMB	2001 RMB	2002 RMB	2003 RMB	2004 RMB	2004 US\$		
	(in million, except per share data)							
Income Statement Data: IFRS:								
Operating revenue	15,178	16,880	18,019	17,470	23,974	2,897		

$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	Operating expenses	13,996	15,479	15,993	17,014	23,065	2,787
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $							
Equity loss of jointly controlled entities(4)(3)(39)(5)(1)Gain/(loss) on sale of property, plant and equipment373(56)171(22)(1)Interest expense(1,074)(934)(959)(824)(6691)(84)Exchange gain/(loss), net318297(176)(164)(59)(7)Other, net86384334689Income/(loss) before taxation and minorityinterest9317951,139(511)23328Taxation (expense)/credit(339)(320)(398)324(78)(9)Minority interests(90)(135)(165)(171)(203)(25)Net income/(loss)502340576(358)(48)(6)Basic earnings/(loss) per share0.150.100.17(0.09)(0.01)(0.001)Basic earnings/(loss) per ADS7.445.048.53(4.68)(0.55)(0.07)Cash dividends declared per share0.250212021202U.S. GAAP:		-				12	
Gain/(loss) on sale of property, plant and equipmentadin/(loss) on sale of property, plant and equipment373(56)171(22)(1)Interest expense $(1,074)$ $(934)$ $(959)$ $(824)$ $(691)$ $(84)$ Exchange gain/(loss), net318297 $(176)$ $(164)$ $(59)$ $(7)$ Other, net86384334689Income/(loss) before taxation and minority1129 $(319)$ $(511)$ 23328Taxation (expense)/credit $(339)$ $(320)$ $(398)$ $324$ $(78)$ $(9)$ Minority interests $(90)$ $(135)$ $(165)$ $(171)$ $(203)$ $(25)$ Net income/(loss) $502$ $340$ $576$ $(358)$ $(48)$ $(66)$ Basic earnings/(loss) per share $0.15$ $0.10$ $0.17$ $(0.09)$ $(0.01)$ $(0.001)$ Basic earnings/(loss) per ADS $7.44$ $5.04$ $8.53$ $(4.68)$ $(0.55)$ $(0.7)$ Cash dividends declared per share $0.02$ $US$ $US$ $AAP$ $T27$ Traffic revenue $21,859$ $23,615$ $24,854$ $24,897$ $33,235$ $4,016$ Other operating income $1,462$ $1,584$ $1,948$ $366$ $1,877$ $227$ Equity income of affiliated companies $46$ $73$ $45$ $53$ $17$ $2$ Equity loss of jointly controlled entities $(20)$ $(12)$ $(37)$ $(3)$ Interest expens			(4)	(3)	(39)	(5)	(1)
equipment373(56)171(22)(1)Interest expense(1,074)(934)(959)(824)(691)(84)Exchange gain/(loss), net318297(176)(164)(59)(7)Other, net86384334689Income/(loss) before taxation and minority9317951,139(511)23328Taxation (expense)/credit(339)(320)(398)324(78)(9)Minority interests(90)(135)(165)(171)(203)(25)Net income/(loss)502340576(358)(48)(6)Basic earnings/(loss) per share0.150.100.17(0.09)(0.01)(0.001)Basic earnings/(loss) per ADS7.445.048.53(4.68)(0.55)(0.77)Cash dividends declared per share0.02U.S. GAAP:727121121122Traffic revenue1,083657904586930112Operating income1,4621,5841,4831661877227Equity loss of jointly controlled entities(20)(12)(37)(3)1143)Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net553106306412315Income tax (expense/benefit(309)(408)(365)526(274)(33)Minority interest245475(136)(1,539)70685Income tax (exp					~ /		
Interest expense $(1,074)$ $(934)$ $(959)$ $(824)$ $(691)$ $(84)$ Exchange gain/(loss), net318297 $(176)$ $(164)$ $(59)$ $(7)$ Other, net86384334689Income/(loss) before taxation and minority931795 $1,139$ $(511)$ 23328Taxation (expense)/credit $(339)$ $(320)$ $(398)$ $324$ $(78)$ $(9)$ Minority interests $(90)$ $(135)$ $(165)$ $(171)$ $(203)$ $(25)$ Net income/(loss) per share $0.15$ $0.10$ $0.17$ $(0.09)$ $(0.01)$ $(0.001)$ Basic earnings/(loss) per share $0.15$ $0.10$ $0.17$ $(0.09)$ $(0.01)$ $(0.001)$ Basic earnings/(loss) per ADS $7.44$ $5.04$ $8.53$ $(4.68)$ $(0.55)$ $(0.07)$ Cash dividends declared per share $0.02$ $UX$ $VX$ $VX$ $VX$ $VX$ Traffic revenue $1,083$ $657$ $904$ $586$ $930$ $112$ Operating income $1,462$ $1,584$ $1,948$ $366$ $1,877$ $227$ Equity loss of jointly controlled entities $(20)$ $(12)$ $(37)$ $(3)$ Interest expense $(1,970)$ $(1,800)$ $(1,604)$ $(1,184)$ $(143)$ Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net $554$ $532$ $(327)$ $(381)$ $(124)$ $(15)$ Other, net $153$ $106$ $30$ $64$ $1$		373	(56)	171	(22)	(1)	
Exchange gain/(loss), net318297(176)(164)(59)(7)Other, net86384334689Income/(loss) before taxation and minority9317951,139(511)23328Taxation (expense)/credit(339)(320)(398)324(78)(9)Minority interests(90)(135)(165)(171)(203)(25)Net income/(loss)502340576(358)(48)(6)Basic earnings/(loss) per share0.150.100.17(0.09)(0.01)(0.001)Basic earnings/(loss) per ADS7.445.048.53(4.68)(0.55)(0.7)Cash dividends declared per share0.020202020202U.S. GAAP:714621.5841.9483661.877227Equity income of affiliated companies46734553172Equity loss of jointly controlled entities(20)(12)(37)(3)Interest expense(1.970)(1.800)(1.820)(1.604)(1.184)(143)Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net554532(327)(381)(124)(15)Other, net15310630641231515Income/(loss) before income taxes andminority interest(53)(97)(154)(127)(193)(23)Minority interest(245475(136) <t< td=""><td></td><td>(1,074)</td><td></td><td>(959)</td><td>. ,</td><td>. ,</td><td>(84)</td></t<>		(1,074)		(959)	. ,	. ,	(84)
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		,	. ,	(176)	. ,	. ,	. ,
$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $		86	38	. ,	. ,	. ,	
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$							
Taxation (expense)/credit $(339)$ $(320)$ $(398)$ $324$ $(78)$ $(9)$ Minority interests $(90)$ $(135)$ $(165)$ $(171)$ $(203)$ $(25)$ Net income/(loss) $502$ $340$ $576$ $(358)$ $(48)$ $(6)$ Basic earnings/(loss) per share $0.15$ $0.10$ $0.17$ $(0.09)$ $(0.01)$ $(0.001)$ Basic earnings/(loss) per ADS $7.44$ $5.04$ $8.53$ $(4.68)$ $(0.55)$ $(0.07)$ Cash dividends declared per share $0.02$ $U.S.$ $GAAP$ : $V$ $V$ $V$ $V$ Traffic revenue $21,859$ $23,615$ $24,854$ $24,897$ $33,235$ $4,016$ Other operating revenue $1,083$ $657$ $904$ $586$ $930$ $112$ Operating income $1,462$ $1,584$ $1,948$ $366$ $1,877$ $227$ Equity income of affiliated companies $46$ $73$ $45$ $53$ $17$ $2$ Equity loss of jointly controlled entites $(20)$ $(12)$ $(37)$ $(3)$ Interest expense $(1,970)$ $(1,800)$ $(1,820)$ $(1,604)$ $(1,184)$ $(143)$ Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net $554$ $532$ $(327)$ $(381)$ $(124)$ $(15)$ Other, net $153$ $106$ $30$ $64$ $123$ $15$ $15$ $1606$ $1526$ $(274)$ $(33)$ Minority interest $(53)$ $(97)$ $(154)$ $(127)$ $(193)$ <td>· · · ·</td> <td>931</td> <td>795</td> <td>1,139</td> <td>(511)</td> <td>233</td> <td>28</td>	· · · ·	931	795	1,139	(511)	233	28
$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	Taxation (expense)/credit	(339)	(320)			(78)	(9)
Net income/(loss) $502$ $340$ $576$ $(358)$ $(48)$ $(6)$ Basic earnings/(loss) per share $0.15$ $0.10$ $0.17$ $(0.09)$ $(0.01)$ $(0.001)$ Basic earnings/(loss) per ADS $7.44$ $5.04$ $8.53$ $(4.68)$ $(0.55)$ $(0.07)$ Cash dividends declared per share $0.02$ $U.S.$ $GAAP$ : $U.S.$ $GAAP$ :Traffic revenue $21,859$ $23,615$ $24,854$ $24,897$ $33,235$ $4,016$ Other operating revenue $1,083$ $657$ $904$ $586$ $930$ $112$ Operating income $1,462$ $1,584$ $1,948$ $366$ $1,877$ $227$ Equity income of affiliated companies $46$ $73$ $45$ $53$ $17$ $2$ Equity loss of jointly controlled entities $(20)$ $(12)$ $(37)$ $(3)$ Interest expense $(1,970)$ $(1,800)$ $(1,820)$ $(1,604)$ $(1,184)$ $(143)$ Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net $554$ $532$ $(327)$ $(381)$ $(124)$ $(15)$ Other, net $153$ $106$ $30$ $64$ $123$ $15$ Income/(loss) before income taxes and $minority$ interest $245$ $475$ $(136)$ $(1,539)$ $706$ $85$ Income tax (expense)/benefit $(309)$ $(408)$ $(365)$ $526$ $(274)$ $(33)$ Minority interests $(53)$ $(97)$ $(154)$ $(127)$ $(193)$ $(23)$ Minority int		. ,	. ,	. ,	(171)		
Basic earnings/(loss) per share $0.15$ $0.10$ $0.17$ $(0.09)$ $(0.01)$ $(0.001)$ Basic earnings/(loss) per ADS $7.44$ $5.04$ $8.53$ $(4.68)$ $(0.55)$ $(0.07)$ Cash dividends declared per share $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ U.S. GAAP: $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ Traffic revenue $1,083$ $657$ $904$ $586$ $930$ $112$ Operating revenue $1,462$ $1,584$ $1,948$ $366$ $1,877$ $227$ Equity income of affiliated companies $46$ $73$ $45$ $53$ $17$ $2$ Equity loss of jointly controlled entities $(20)$ $(12)$ $(37)$ $(3)$ Interest expense $(1,970)$ $(1,800)$ $(1,820)$ $(1,604)$ $(1,184)$ $(143)$ Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net $554$ $532$ $(327)$ $(381)$ $(124)$ $(15)$ Other, net $153$ $106$ $30$ $64$ $123$ $15$ Income/(loss) before income taxes and $0.009$ $(408)$ $(365)$ $526$ $(274)$ $(33)$ Minority interest $(53)$ $(97)$ $(154)$ $(127)$ $(193)$ $(23)$ Net (loss)/income $(117)$ $(30)$ $(655)$ $(1,140)$ $239$ $29$ Basic (loss)/earnings per share $(0.034)$ $(0.009)$ $(0.194)$ $(0.298)$ $0.055$ $0.007$ Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS $(1.684)$ $($	•	502					
Basic earnings/(loss) per ADS7.445.048.53(4.68) $(0.55)$ $(0.07)$ Cash dividends declared per share0.02U.S. GAAP:Traffic revenue21,85923,61524,85424,89733,2354,016Other operating revenue1,083657904586930112Operating income1,4621,5841,9483661,877227Equity income of affiliated companies46734553172Equity loss of jointly controlled entities(20)(12)(37)(3)Interest expense(1,970)(1,800)(1,820)(1,604)(1,184)(143)Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net554532(327)(381)(124)(15)Other, net15310630641231515Income/(loss) before income taxes andminority interest245475(136)(1,539)70685Income tax (expense)/benefit(309)(408)(365)526(274)(33)Minority interests(53)(97)(154)(127)(193)(23)Net (loss)/income(117)(30)(655)(1,140)23929Basic (loss)/earnings per share(0.034)(0.009)(0.194)(0.298)0.0550.007Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS(1.684)(0.432)(9.706)(14.876)2.7320.331Cash dividend declared per share0.02 </td <td></td> <td>0.15</td> <td>0.10</td> <td>0.17</td> <td>. ,</td> <td></td> <td></td>		0.15	0.10	0.17	. ,		
Cash dividends declared per share $0.02$ U.S. GAAP:Traffic revenue $21,859$ $23,615$ $24,854$ $24,897$ $33,235$ $4,016$ Other operating revenue $1,083$ $657$ $904$ $586$ $930$ $112$ Operating income $1,462$ $1,584$ $1,948$ $366$ $1,877$ $227$ Equity income of affiliated companies $46$ $73$ $45$ $53$ $17$ $2$ Equity loss of jointly controlled entities $(20)$ $(12)$ $(37)$ $(3)$ Interest expense $(1,970)$ $(1,800)$ $(1,820)$ $(1,604)$ $(1,184)$ $(143)$ Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net $554$ $532$ $(327)$ $(381)$ $(124)$ $(15)$ Other, net $153$ $106$ $30$ $64$ $123$ $15$ Income/(loss) before income taxes and $minority$ interest $245$ $475$ $(136)$ $(1,539)$ $706$ $85$ Income tax (expense)/benefit $(309)$ $(408)$ $(365)$ $526$ $(274)$ $(33)$ Minority interests $(53)$ $(97)$ $(154)$ $(127)$ $(193)$ $(23)$ Net (loss)/income $(117)$ $(30)$ $(655)$ $(1,140)$ $239$ $29$ Basic (loss)/earnings per share $(0.034)$ $(0.009)$ $(0.194)$ $(0.298)$ $0.055$ $0.007$ Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS $(1.684)$ $(0.432)$ $(9,706)$ $(14.876)$ $2.732$ $0.331$ Cash dividend declared per share </td <td></td> <td>7.44</td> <td>5.04</td> <td>8.53</td> <td></td> <td>· · · ·</td> <td>· /</td>		7.44	5.04	8.53		· · · ·	· /
U.S. GAAP:Traffic revenue $21,859$ $23,615$ $24,854$ $24,897$ $33,235$ $4,016$ Other operating revenue $1,083$ $657$ $904$ $586$ $930$ $112$ Operating income $1,462$ $1,584$ $1,948$ $366$ $1,877$ $227$ Equity income of affiliated companies $46$ $73$ $45$ $53$ $17$ $2$ Equity loss of jointly controlled entities $(20)$ $(12)$ $(37)$ $(3)$ Interest expense $(1,970)$ $(1,800)$ $(1,820)$ $(1,604)$ $(1,184)$ $(143)$ Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net $554$ $532$ $(327)$ $(381)$ $(124)$ $(15)$ Other, net $153$ $106$ $30$ $64$ $123$ $15$ Income/(loss) before income taxes and $minority interest$ $245$ $475$ $(136)$ $(1,539)$ $706$ $85$ Income tax (expense)/benefit $(309)$ $(408)$ $(365)$ $526$ $(274)$ $(33)$ Minority interests $(53)$ $(97)$ $(154)$ $(127)$ $(193)$ $(23)$ Net (loss)/income $(117)$ $(30)$ $(655)$ $(1,140)$ $239$ $29$ Basic (loss)/earnings per share $(0.034)$ $(0.009)$ $(0.194)$ $(0.298)$ $0.055$ $0.007$ Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS $(1.684)$ $(0.432)$ $(9.706)$ $(14.876)$ $2.732$ $0.331$ Cash dividend declared per share $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$					~ /		
Other operating revenue $1,083$ $657$ $904$ $586$ $930$ $112$ Operating income $1,462$ $1,584$ $1,948$ $366$ $1,877$ $227$ Equity income of affiliated companies $46$ $73$ $45$ $53$ $17$ $2$ Equity loss of jointly controlled entities $(20)$ $(12)$ $(37)$ $(3)$ Interest expense $(1,970)$ $(1,800)$ $(1,820)$ $(1,604)$ $(1,184)$ $(143)$ Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net $554$ $532$ $(327)$ $(381)$ $(124)$ $(15)$ Other, net $153$ $106$ $30$ $64$ $123$ $15$ Income/(loss) before income taxes and $u$ $u$ $u$ $u$ $u$ $u$ minority interest $245$ $475$ $(136)$ $(1,539)$ $706$ $85$ Income tax (expense)/benefit $(309)$ $(408)$ $(365)$ $526$ $(274)$ $(33)$ Minority interests $(53)$ $(97)$ $(154)$ $(127)$ $(193)$ $(23)$ Net (loss)/income $(117)$ $(30)$ $(655)$ $(1,140)$ $239$ $29$ Basic (loss)/earnings per share $(0.034)$ $(0.009)$ $(0.194)$ $(0.298)$ $0.055$ $0.007$ Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS $(1.684)$ $(0.432)$ $(9.706)$ $(14.876)$ $2.732$ $0.331$ Cash dividend declared per share $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.031$	•						
Operating income1,4621,5841,9483661,877227Equity income of affiliated companies46734553172Equity loss of jointly controlled entities(20)(12)(37)(3)Interest expense(1,970)(1,800)(1,820)(1,604)(1,184)(143)Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net554532(327)(381)(124)(15)Other, net153106306412315Income/(loss) before income taxes and(1,539)70685Income tax (expense)/benefit(309)(408)(365)526(274)(33)Minority interests(53)(97)(154)(127)(193)(23)Net (loss)/income(117)(30)(655)(1,140)23929Basic (loss)/earnings per share(0.034)(0.009)(0.194)(0.298)0.0550.007Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS(1.684)(0.432)(9.706)(14.876)2.7320.331Cash dividend declared per share0.020.020.020.020.02	Traffic revenue	21,859	23,615	24,854	24,897	33,235	4,016
Equity income of affiliated companies46734553172Equity loss of jointly controlled entities(20)(12)(37)(3)Interest expense(1,970)(1,800)(1,820)(1,604)(1,184)(143)Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net554532(327)(381)(124)(15)Other, net153106306412315Income/(loss) before income taxes and $$	Other operating revenue	1,083	657	904	586	930	112
Equity loss of jointly controlled entities(20)(12)(37)(3)Interest expense $(1,970)$ $(1,800)$ $(1,820)$ $(1,604)$ $(1,184)$ $(143)$ Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net554532 $(327)$ $(381)$ $(124)$ $(15)$ Other, net153106306412315Income/(loss) before income taxes and153106306412315Income tax (expense)/benefit245475 $(136)$ $(1,539)$ 70685Income tax (expense)/benefit $(309)$ $(408)$ $(365)$ 526 $(274)$ $(33)$ Minority interests $(53)$ $(97)$ $(154)$ $(127)$ $(193)$ $(23)$ Net (loss)/income $(117)$ $(30)$ $(655)$ $(1,140)$ 23929Basic (loss)/earnings per share $(0.034)$ $(0.009)$ $(0.194)$ $(0.298)$ $0.055$ $0.007$ Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS $(1.684)$ $(0.432)$ $(9.706)$ $(14.876)$ $2.732$ $0.331$ Cash dividend declared per share $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$	Operating income	1,462	1,584	1,948	366	1,877	227
Interest expense $(1,970)$ $(1,800)$ $(1,820)$ $(1,604)$ $(1,184)$ $(143)$ Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net $554$ $532$ $(327)$ $(381)$ $(124)$ $(15)$ Other, net $153$ $106$ $30$ $64$ $123$ $15$ Income/(loss) before income taxes and $153$ $106$ $30$ $64$ $123$ $15$ Income/(loss) before income taxes and $245$ $475$ $(136)$ $(1,539)$ $706$ $85$ Income tax (expense)/benefit $(309)$ $(408)$ $(365)$ $526$ $(274)$ $(33)$ Minority interests $(53)$ $97)$ $(154)$ $(127)$ $(193)$ $(23)$ Net (loss)/income $(117)$ $(30)$ $(655)$ $(1,140)$ $239$ $29$ Basic (loss)/earnings per share $(0.034)$ $(0.009)$ $(0.194)$ $(0.298)$ $0.055$ $0.007$ Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS $(1.684)$ $(0.432)$ $(9.706)$ $(14.876)$ $2.732$ $0.331$ Cash dividend declared per share $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$	Equity income of affiliated companies	46	73	45	53	17	2
Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net $554$ $532$ $(327)$ $(381)$ $(124)$ $(15)$ Other, net $153$ $106$ $30$ $64$ $123$ $15$ Income/(loss) before income taxes and $$	Equity loss of jointly controlled entities		(20)	(12)	(37)	(3)	
Other, net153106306412315Income/(loss) before income taxes and minority interest245475(136) $(1,539)$ 70685Income tax (expense)/benefit(309)(408)(365)526(274)(33)Minority interests(53)(97)(154)(127)(193)(23)Net (loss)/income(117)(30)(655)(1,140)23929Basic (loss)/earnings per share(0.034)(0.009)(0.194)(0.298)0.0550.007Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS(1.684)(0.432)(9.706)(14.876)2.7320.331Cash dividend declared per share0.020.020.020.020.02	Interest expense	(1,970)	(1,800)	(1,820)	(1,604)	(1,184)	(143)
Income/(loss) before income taxes and minority interest $245$ $475$ $(136)$ $(1,539)$ $706$ $85$ Income tax (expense)/benefit $(309)$ $(408)$ $(365)$ $526$ $(274)$ $(33)$ Minority interests $(53)$ $(97)$ $(154)$ $(127)$ $(193)$ $(23)$ Net (loss)/income $(117)$ $(30)$ $(655)$ $(1,140)$ $239$ $29$ Basic (loss)/earnings per share $(0.034)$ $(0.009)$ $(0.194)$ $(0.298)$ $0.055$ $0.007$ Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS $(1.684)$ $(0.432)$ $(9.706)$ $(14.876)$ $2.732$ $0.331$ Cash dividend declared per share $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$	Foreign currency exchange gain/(loss), net	554	532	(327)	(381)	(124)	(15)
minority interest245475(136)(1,539)70685Income tax (expense)/benefit(309)(408)(365)526(274)(33)Minority interests(53)(97)(154)(127)(193)(23)Net (loss)/income(117)(30)(655)(1,140)23929Basic (loss)/earnings per share(0.034)(0.009)(0.194)(0.298)0.0550.007Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS(1.684)(0.432)(9.706)(14.876)2.7320.331Cash dividend declared per share0.020.020.020.020.02	Other, net	153	106	30	64	123	15
minority interest245475(136)(1,539)70685Income tax (expense)/benefit(309)(408)(365)526(274)(33)Minority interests(53)(97)(154)(127)(193)(23)Net (loss)/income(117)(30)(655)(1,140)23929Basic (loss)/earnings per share(0.034)(0.009)(0.194)(0.298)0.0550.007Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS(1.684)(0.432)(9.706)(14.876)2.7320.331Cash dividend declared per share0.020.020.020.020.02	Income/(loss) before income taxes and						
Minority interests $(53)$ $(97)$ $(154)$ $(127)$ $(193)$ $(23)$ Net (loss)/income $(117)$ $(30)$ $(655)$ $(1,140)$ $239$ $29$ Basic (loss)/earnings per share $(0.034)$ $(0.009)$ $(0.194)$ $(0.298)$ $0.055$ $0.007$ Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS $(1.684)$ $(0.432)$ $(9.706)$ $(14.876)$ $2.732$ $0.331$ Cash dividend declared per share $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$ $0.02$		245	475	(136)	(1,539)	706	85
Net (loss)/income(117)(30)(655)(1,140)23929Basic (loss)/earnings per share(0.034)(0.009)(0.194)(0.298)0.0550.007Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS(1.684)(0.432)(9.706)(14.876)2.7320.331Cash dividend declared per share0.020.020.020.02	Income tax (expense)/benefit	(309)	(408)	(365)	526	(274)	(33)
Basic (loss)/earnings per share(0.034)(0.009)(0.194)(0.298)0.0550.007Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS(1.684)(0.432)(9.706)(14.876)2.7320.331Cash dividend declared per share0.02	Minority interests	(53)	(97)	(154)	(127)	(193)	(23)
Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS         (1.684)         (0.432)         (9.706)         (14.876)         2.732         0.331           Cash dividend declared per share         0.02         0.02         0.331	Net (loss)/income	(117)	(30)	(655)	(1, 140)	239	29
Cash dividend declared per share 0.02	Basic (loss)/earnings per share	(0.034)	(0.009)	(0.194)	(0.298)	0.055	0.007
1	Basic (loss)/earnings per ADS	(1.684)	(0.432)	(9.706)	(14.876)	2.732	0.331
3	Cash dividend declared per share			0.02			
	-		3				

December 31,					
2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2004
RMB	RMB	RMB		RMB	US\$
		(in mil	lion)		
-		,	,	,	373
					505
-	-	-		· · ·	5,660
30,924	30,653	37,188	39,062	62,228	7,519
783	2,178	5,241	7,097	11,518	1,392
1,776	1,452	1,567	1,298	2,144	259
3,789	3,628	5,835	4,522	11,935	1,442
9,416	7,692	6,632	5,543	9,599	1,160
8,881	9,222	9,613	11,896	11,848	1,432
5,763	4,384	4,772	2,999	3,083	373
3,196	3,065	3,391	3,034	4,401	532
35,546	35,676	40,277	41,012	46,202	5,582
48,684	48,456	54,860	58,610	65,040	7,858
3,965	5,359	10,304	8,600	11,518	1,392
2,752	2,428	2,591	2,368	2,106	254
9,017	8,856	9,179	8,634	11,935	1,442
15,891	14,167	13,333	13,849	11,975	1,447
7,432	7,315	6,796	13,098	11,169	1,349
	<ul> <li>RMB</li> <li>4,198</li> <li>1,692</li> <li>23,282</li> <li>30,924</li> <li>783</li> <li>1,776</li> <li>3,789</li> <li>9,416</li> <li>8,881</li> <li>5,763</li> <li>3,196</li> <li>35,546</li> <li>48,684</li> <li>3,965</li> <li>2,752</li> <li>9,017</li> <li>15,891</li> </ul>	RMBRMB $4,198$ $2,818$ $1,692$ $1,561$ $23,282$ $22,352$ $30,924$ $30,653$ $783$ $2,178$ $1,776$ $1,452$ $3,789$ $3,628$ $9,416$ $7,692$ $8,881$ $9,222$ $5,763$ $4,384$ $3,196$ $3,065$ $35,546$ $35,676$ $48,684$ $48,456$ $3,965$ $5,359$ $2,752$ $2,428$ $9,017$ $8,856$ $15,891$ $14,167$	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	RMBRMBRMBRMBRMB4,1982,8183,7712,0801,6921,5611,8351,92223,28222,35226,92128,53630,92430,65337,18839,0627832,1785,2417,0971,7761,4521,5671,2983,7893,6285,8354,5229,4167,6926,6325,5438,8819,2229,61311,8965,7634,3844,7722,9993,1963,0653,3913,03435,54635,67640,27741,01248,68448,45654,86058,6103,9655,35910,3048,6002,7522,4282,5912,3689,0178,8569,1798,63415,89114,16713,33313,849	$\begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $

The following selected operating data of the Group for the five years ended December 31, 2004 have been derived from consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS and other data provided by the Group and have not been audited.

The operating data and the profit analysis and comparison for other years below is calculated and disclosed in accordance with the statistical standards, which has been implemented since January 1, 2001. See Glossary of Airline Industry Terms at the front of this Annual Report for definitions of certain terms used herein.

		Year ended December 31,						
	2000	2000 2001 2002 2003 20						
Capacity								
ASK (million)								
Domestic	28,345	31,393	33,753	32,590	41,330			

Hong Kong regional	1,744	1,690	1,746	1,347	1,896
International	5,742	6,981	8,746	6,930	10,543
Total	35,831	40,064	44,245	40,867	53,769
ATK (million)	,	,	,	,	,
Domestic	3,322	3,622	3,924	3,772	4,773
Hong Kong regional	198	185	193	150	211
International	1,087	1,317	1,798	1,999	2,462
Total	4,607	5,124	5,915	5,921	7,446
Kilometers flown (thousand)	209,431	234,051	258,379	249,068	324,827
Hours flown (thousand)	326	365	405	385	501
Number of landing and take-offs					
Domestic	165,726	183,651	194,776	191,460	243,410
Hong Kong regional	14,255	13,712	13,891	11,400	15,380
International	8,861	10,698	13,990	11,330	15,790
Total	188,842	208,061	222,657	214,190	274,580
Traffic	,	,	,	,	,
RPK (million)					
Domestic	16,974	19,447	22,092	21,294	29,121
Hong Kong regional	1,074	1,060	1,081	778	1,203
International	3,605	4,550	5,767	4,315	6,872
Total	21,653	25,057	28,940	26,387	37,196
RTK (million)	,	,	,		,
Domestic	1,941	2,217	2,532	2,424	3,206
Hong Kong regional	107	105	108	78	120
International	565	712	974	1,059	1,337
Total	2,613	3,034	3,614	3,561	4,663
Passengers carried (thousand)					
Domestic	14,450	16,499	18,535	18,259	25,002
Hong Kong regional	1,444	1,409	1,369	1,019	1,394
International	957	1,213	1,589	1,192	1,811
Total	16,851	19,121	21,493	20,470	28,207
Cargo and mail carried (tons)	353,000	398,000	470,000	464,000	545,000
Load Factors					
Passenger load factor (RPK/ASK) (%)					
Domestic	59.9	61.9	65.5	65.3	70.5
Hong Kong regional	61.6	62.7	61.9	57.8	63.4
International	62.8	65.2	65.9	62.3	65.2
Total	60.4	62.5	65.4	64.6	69.2
Overall load factor (RTK/ATK) (%)					
Domestic	58.4	61.2	64.5	64.2	67.2
Hong Kong regional	54.0	56.8	55.8	52.2	56.9
International	52.0	54.1	54.2	53.0	54.3
Total	56.7	59.2	61.1	60.1	62.6
Breakeven load factor (%)	54.0	55.6	55.9	61.6	61.9
	4				

	Year ended December 31,				
	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004
Yield					
Yield per RPK (RMB)					
Domestic	0.62	0.62	0.55	0.57	0.58
Hong Kong regional	1.06	1.06	0.98	0.96	0.92
International	0.43	0.41	0.42	0.47	0.46
Total	0.61	0.60	0.54	0.57	0.57
Yield per cargo and mail ton kilometers (RMB)	2.13	1.76	1.73	1.62	1.67
Yield per RTK (RMB)					
Domestic	5.90	5.83	5.21	5.40	5.53
Hong Kong regional	11.19	11.26	10.36	10.35	9.83
International	3.63	3.31	3.25	2.90	3.31
Total	5.63	5.43	4.84	4.76	5.01
Fleet					
Boeing	89	91	102	108	137
Airbus	20	20	20	24	46
McDonnell Douglas					35
Others					13
Total aircraft in service at period end	109	111	122	132	231
Overall utilization rate (hours per day)	8.7	9.1	9.8	8.5	9.9
Financial					
Operating cost per ASK (RMB)	0.39	0.39	0.36	0.42	0.43
Operating cost per ATK (RMB)	3.04	3.02	2.70	2.87	3.10
	5				

#### Exchange Rate Information

The following table sets forth certain information concerning exchange rates, based on the noon buying rates in New York City for cable transfers in foreign currencies, as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (the Noon Buying Rate ), between Renminbi and U.S. dollars for the five most recent financial years.

	Average(1)			
	Period	(RMB per		
Period	End	<b>US\$</b> )	High	Low
Annual Exchange Rate				
2000	8.2781	8.2784	8.2799	8.2768
2001	8.2766	8.2766	8.2910	8.2642
2002	8.2773	8.2773	8.2897	8.2152
2003	8.2767	8.2772	8.2800	8.2769
2004	8.2765	8.2765	8.2889	8.2641

The following table sets out the range of high and low exchange rates, based on the Noon Buying Rate, between Renminbi and U.S. dollars, for the following periods.

Period	High	Low
Monthly Exchange Rate		
December 2004	8.2889	8.2641
January 2005	8.2889	8.2641
February 2005	8.2889	8.2641
March 2005	8.2889	8.2641
April 2005	8.2889	8.2641
May 2005	8.2889	8.2641
June 2005 (up to June 21, 2005)	8.2889	8.2641

(1) Determined by averaging the rates on the last business day of each month during the relevant period. Dividend Payments

No interim dividends were paid during the year ended December 31, 2004. The Board of Directors of the Company (Board of Directors) has not recommended payment of a final dividend in respect of the year ended December 31, 2004.

#### **Capitalization and Indebtedness**

Not applicable.

#### **Reasons for the Offer and Use of Proceeds**

Not applicable.

#### **Risk Factors**

Risks Relating to the Company

# Government ownership and control of the Company

All Chinese airlines are wholly- or majority-owned either by the Chinese Government or by provincial or municipal governments in China. CSAHC, an entity wholly-owned by the Chinese Government, holds and exercises the rights of ownership of all of the Domestic Shares or 50.3% of the equity of the Company. The interests of the Chinese Government in the Company and in other Chinese airlines may conflict with the interests of the holders of the ADSs, H Shares and A Shares. The public policy considerations of the Chinese Government in regulating the Chinese commercial aviation industry may also conflict with its indirect ownership interest in the Company.

# High operating leverage and foreign exchange exposure

The airline industry is generally characterized by a high degree of operating leverage. In addition, due to high fixed costs, the expenses relating to the operation of any flight do not vary proportionately with the number of passengers carried, while revenues generated from a flight are directly related to the number of passengers carried and the fare structure of such flight. Accordingly, a decrease in revenues could result in a proportionately higher decrease in net income. Moreover, as the Group has substantial obligations denominated in foreign currencies, its results of operations are significantly affected by fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, particularly for the U.S. dollar and the Japanese Yen. The Company incurred a net exchange loss of RMB164 million and RMB59 million for 2003 and 2004, respectively, mainly as a result of Japanese Yen fluctuations. A majority of these exchange losses were unrealized in nature.

#### Potential conflicts of interest

CSAHC will continue to be the controlling shareholder of the Company. CSAHC and certain of its affiliated companies will continue to provide certain important services to the Company, including the import and export of aircraft spare parts and other flight equipment, housing services and financial services. In addition, Mr. Liu Shao Yong, the Chairman of the Board of Directors, also serves as the General Manager of CSAHC. The interests of CSAHC may conflict with those of the Company. In addition, any disruption of the provision of services by CSAHC s affiliated companies or a default by CSAHC of its obligations owed to the Company could affect the Company s operations and financial conditions. In particular, as part of its cash management system, the Company periodically places significant amount of demand deposits with Southern Airlines Group Finance Company Limited (SA Finance), a PRC authorized financial institution controlled by CSAHC and an affiliated company of the Company. As a result, the Company s deposits with SA Finance are subject to the risks associated with the business of SA Finance over which the Company does not exercise control. As of December 31, 2003 and 2004, the Group had short-term deposits of RMB366 million and RMB406 million, respectively, with SA Finance.

Certain transactions between the Company and CSAHC or its affiliates (as defined in the Rules Governing the Listing of Securities on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the Hong Kong Listing Rules )) will constitute connected transactions of the Company under the Hong Kong Listing Rules and, unless exemptions are applicable or waivers are granted, will be subject to disclosure requirements and/or independent shareholders approval in a general meeting.

#### Risks relating to certain real property

Although systems for registration and transfer of land use rights and related real property interests in China have been implemented, such systems do not yet comprehensively account for all land and related property interests. The land in Guangzhou on which the Company s headquarters buildings and other facilities are located and the buildings that the Company uses at its route base in Wuhan, Haikou and Zhengzhou are leased by the Company from CSAHC. However, CSAHC lacks adequate documentation evidencing CSAHC s rights to such land and buildings, and, as a consequence, the lease agreements between CSAHC and the Company for such land have not been registered with the relevant authorities. As a result, such lease agreements may not be enforceable. Lack of adequate documentation for land use rights and ownership of buildings subjects the Company to challenges and claims by third parties with respect to the Company s use of such land and buildings.

The Company has been occupying all of the land and buildings described above without challenge or claim by third parties. CSAHC has received written assurance from the General Administration of Civil Aviation of China (CAAC) to the effect that CSAHC is entitled to continued use and occupancy of the land and certain related buildings and facilities. However, such assurance does not constitute formal evidence of CSAHC s right to occupy such lands, buildings and facilities, or the right to transfer, mortgage or lease such real property interests. The Company cannot predict the magnitude of the adverse effect on its operations if its use of any one or more of these parcels of land or buildings were successfully challenged. CSAHC has agreed to indemnify the Company and Guangzhou Aircraft Maintenance Engineering Company Limited (GAMECO), the Company s jointly controlled entity, against any loss or damage caused by any challenge of, or interference with, the use by the Company and GAMECO of any of their respective land and buildings.

#### Risks associated with Hong Kong regional routes

The Company s Hong Kong regional routes benefit from traffic originating in Taiwan. The Company s Hong Kong regional routes might be materially adversely affected if direct flights between Taiwan and Mainland China were permitted in the future. In such event, Xiamen Airlines Company Limited (Xiamen Airlines), the Company s subsidiary, might apply for route rights for direct flights between Taiwan and Mainland China, due partly to the proximity to Taiwan of Fujian province, where Xiamen Airlines is based. However, there can be no assurance that sufficient routes and flights between destinations in Taiwan and Mainland China could be obtained by Xiamen Airlines, if at all, or that adequate yields will be generated on these routes and flights.

#### Risks Relating to the Chinese Commercial Aviation Industry

#### Government regulation

The Company's ability to implement its business strategy will continue to be affected by regulations and policies issued or implemented by the CAAC, which encompasses substantially all aspects of the Chinese commercial aviation industry, including the approval of domestic, Hong Kong regional and international route allocation, air fares, aircraft acquisition, jet fuel prices and standards for aircraft maintenance, airport operations and air traffic control. Such regulations and policies limit the flexibility of the Company to respond to market conditions, competition or changes in the Company's cost structure. The implementation of specific CAAC policies could from time to time adversely affect the Company's operations. The CAAC has confirmed in writing that the Company will be treated equally with other Chinese airlines with respect to certain matters regulated by the CAAC. Nevertheless, there can be no assurance that the CAAC will, in all circumstances, apply its regulations and policies in a manner that results in equal treatment of all airlines.

# Jet fuel supply and costs

# Table of Contents

The availability and cost of jet fuel have a significant impact on the Group s results of operations. The Group s jet fuel costs for 2004 accounted for 26.2% of its operating expenses. All of the domestic jet fuel requirements of Chinese airlines (other than at the Shenzhen, Zhuhai and Sanya airports) must be purchased from the exclusive providers, China Aviation Oil Supplies Company ( CAOSC ) and Bluesky Oil Supplies Company, companies controlled and supervised by the CAAC. Chinese airlines may also purchase their jet fuel requirements at the Shenzhen, Zhuhai and Sanya airports from joint ventures in which the CAOSC is a partner. Jet fuel obtained from the CAOSC s regional branches is purchased at uniform prices throughout China that are determined and adjusted by the CAOSC from time to time with the approval of the CAAC and the pricing department of the State Planning Commission based on market conditions and other factors. As a result, the costs of transportation and storage of jet fuel in all regions of China are spread among all domestic airlines. Prior to 1994, domestic jet fuel prices were generally below international jet fuel prices. Since then, however, domestic jet fuel price from CAOSC has always been higher than international jet fuel prices, sometimes creating tension in fuel supply. In addition, jet fuel shortages have occurred in China and, on limited occasions before 1993, required the Company to delay or cancel flights. Although such shortages have not materially affected the Company s results of operations since 1993, there can be no assurance that such shortage will not occur in the future. If such shortage occurs in the future and the Company is forced to delay or cancel flights due to fuel shortage, its operational reputation among passengers and results of operations may suffer.

#### Infrastructure limitations

The rapid increase in air traffic volume in China in recent years has put pressure on many components of the Chinese commercial aviation industry, including China s air traffic control system, the availability of qualified flight personnel and airport facilities. Airlines, such as the Company, which have route networks that emphasize short- to medium-haul routes are generally more affected by insufficient aviation infrastructure in terms of on-time performance and high operating costs due to fuel inefficiencies resulting from the relatively short segments flown, as well as the relatively high proportion of time on the ground during turnaround. All of these factors may adversely affect the perception of the service provided by an airline and, consequently, the airline s operating results. In recent years, the CAAC has placed increasing emphasis on the safety of Chinese airline operations and has implemented measures aimed at improving the safety record of the industry. The ability of the Company to increase utilization rates and to provide safe and efficient air transportation in the future will depend in part on factors such as the improvement of national air traffic control and navigation systems and ground control operations at Chinese airports, which factors are beyond the control of the Company.

#### Competition

The CAAC s extensive regulation of the Chinese commercial aviation industry has had the effect of managing competition among Chinese airlines. Nevertheless, competition has become increasingly intense in recent years due to a number of factors, including relaxation of certain regulations by the CAAC, and an increase in the capacity, routes and flights of Chinese airlines. Competition in the Chinese commercial aviation industry has led to widespread price-cutting practices that do not in all respects comply with applicable regulations. Until the interpretation, if it occurs, of CAAC regulations limiting or prohibiting such price-cutting has been finalized and strictly enforced, discounted tickets from competitors will continue to have an adverse effect on the Company s sales.

The Company faces varying degrees of competition on its Hong Kong regional routes from certain Chinese airlines and Hong Kong Dragon Airlines Limited and on its international routes, primarily from non-Chinese airlines, most of which have significantly longer operating histories, substantially greater financial and technological resources and greater name recognition than the Company. In addition, the public s perception of the safety and service records of Chinese airlines could adversely affect the Company s ability to compete against its Hong Kong regional and international competitors. Many of the Company s international competitors have larger sales networks and participate in reservation systems that are more comprehensive and convenient than those of the Company, or engage in promotional activities, such as International Alliance programs, that may enhance their ability to attract international passengers.

#### Limitation on foreign ownership

Chinese Government policies limit foreign ownership in Chinese airlines. Under these policies, the percentage ownership of the Company s total outstanding ordinary shares held by investors in Hong Kong and any country outside China (Foreign Investors) may not in the aggregate exceed 49%. Currently, 26.8% of the total outstanding ordinary shares of the Company is held by Foreign Investors. For so long as the limitation on foreign ownership is in forrce, the Company will have no meaningful access to the international equity capital markets.

# Consolidation and Restructuring

In 2000, the CAAC announced a restructuring plan with respect to the PRC aviation industry. Pursuant to such restructuring plan, each domestic airline is directed to consolidate into one of the three major airline groups in China: CSAHC, China National Aviation Holding Company and China Eastern Air Holding Group. As approved by the Company s shareholders in an extraordinary general meeting on December 31, 2004, the Company acquired the airline

operations and certain related assets of CNA and XJA. These consolidation and restructuring pursuant to the CAAC restructuring plan may involve uncertainties and risks over a long period of time, including the following:

failure to achieve the anticipated synergies, cost savings or revenue enhancing opportunities resulting from the restructuring activities;

diversion of management s attention from existing business concerns and other business opportunities of the Group;

difficulty in integrating the assets and business of other airlines, including its employees, corporate culture, managerial systems and processes, business information systems and services;

difficulty in exercising control and supervision over various new operations within the Group;

failure to retain key personnel; and

increase in financial pressure due to assumption of recorded / unrecorded liabilities of the acquired businesses. The inability to manage additional businesses or integrate successfully the acquired businesses without substantial expense, delay or other operational or financial problems, or the occurrence of one or more of the events enumerated above, could materially adversely affect the Group s financial condition and results of operations.

# Risks relating to the PRC

# Foreign exchange risks

Renminbi is not a freely convertible currency, and the Company s ability to obtain or retain foreign currencies is subject to regulation in China. Limitations on the availability of foreign exchange could have a material adverse effect on the Company s operations and financial condition, particularly in light of the Company s substantial foreign currency obligations.

The value of Renminbi is subject to changes in Chinese Government policies and depends to a large extent on China s domestic and international economic and political developments, as well as supply and demand in the local market. Since 1994, the official exchange rate for the conversion of Renminbi to US dollars has been stable. There can be no assurance, however, that such rates will not be volatile or that there will be no further devaluation of the Renminbi against the foreign currencies in which the Company s obligations are denominated, principally the US dollar and the Japanese Yen. Based on the Company s foreign currency denominated obligations as of December 31, 2004, a 1% change in the exchange rate between the Renminbi and the US dollar, or between the Renminbi and Japanese Yen, would have resulted in an unrealized gain or loss of RMB260 million (US\$31 million). As the Company is not able to hedge effectively against the devaluation of the Renminbi other than by retaining its foreign exchange-denominated earnings and receipts to the extent permitted by applicable law, any future devaluation in the Renminbi could adversely affect the Company s results of operations and financial condition. The Company s results of operations and financial condition may also be affected by changes in the value of currencies other than the Renminbi in which the Company s earnings and obligations are denominated.

# Developing legal system

The Chinese legal system is based on written statutes and is a system, unlike common law systems, in which decided legal cases have little precedential value. In 1979, China began to promulgate a more comprehensive system of laws. On December 29, 1993, the Chinese National People s Congress promulgated the Company Law, which became effective on July 1, 1994. In August 1994, pursuant to the Company Law, the PRC State Council issued the PRC Special Regulations on Overseas Offering and Listing of Shares by Companies Limited by Shares to regulate joint stock companies that offer and list their shares overseas. These laws, regulations and legal requirements are relatively recent, and, like other laws, regulations and legal requirements applicable in China (including with respect to the commercial aviation industry), their interpretation and enforcement involve significant uncertainties.

# Taxation of holders of H Shares or ADS by China

Chinese tax law generally provides for the imposition of a withholding tax on dividends paid by a Chinese company to a non-Chinese shareholder at a rate of 20%. In a notice and a letter issued by the State Taxation Bureau of the PRC, however, the Chinese tax authorities confirmed that the imposition of this withholding tax on dividends paid by joint stock companies, such as the Company, had been suspended. Accordingly, for so long as this imposition is suspended and not replaced or supplemented with similar requirements, any future dividends to be paid by the Company to holders of H Shares or ADS who are foreign individuals not resident in China or which are foreign enterprises with no permanent establishment in China will not be subject to a Chinese withholding tax. In the event that the suspension of the withholding tax is lifted, such payments will be subject to withholding tax at the 20% rate unless the holder is entitled to a tax waiver or a lower tax rate under an applicable double-taxation treaty. See Item 10

Additional Information Taxation .

#### ITEM 4. INFORMATION ON THE COMPANY.

#### History and Development of the Company

The Company is a joint stock company incorporated in China on March 25, 1995, and is 50.3% owned by CSAHC. The registered address of the Company is Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone, People s Republic of China (telephone no: (86)20-8612-4738, website: www.cs-air.com).

During 2002, the Company entered into an Interest Transfer and Capital Injection Agreement with China State Post Bureau, Shanghai Municipal Post Office, Post Office of the Inner Mongolian Autonomous Region and China Philately Corporation, pursuant to which the Company contributed RMB150 million (or US\$18.12 million) in cash to acquire a 49% equity interest in China Postal Airlines, Ltd. The China State Post Bureau holds the remaining 51%. In addition, the Company paid RMB136.5 million (equivalent to approximately US\$16.5 million) to acquire 39% interest in Sichuan Airlines Corporation Limited to further expand its market shares in South-western China. The Group also jointly established a new 51%: 49% joint venture, namely Zhuhai Xiang Yi Aviation Technology Company Limited, the first sino-foreign joint venture company engaging in aviation training services in the PRC, with CAE. The registered capital of the joint venture company is US\$29.8 million.

On March 13, 2003, the Company obtained an approval certificate from the Ministry of Commerce to change to a permanent limited company with foreign investments and on October 17, 2003 obtained a business license for its new status, as a permanent limited company with foreign investments issued by the State Administration of Industry and Commerce of the People s Republic of China.

Pursuant to an extraordinary general meeting of shareholders held on May 21, 2002, a resolution was passed authorizing the Company to issue not more than 1,000,000,000 A Shares of par value of RMB1.00 each. The Company issued and listed its 1,000,000,000 A Shares with a par value of RMB1.00 each on the Shanghai Stock Exchange in July 2003.

On October 17, 2003, the Company s registered address was moved to Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone. In accordance with the Rules and Regulations for Implementation of Income Tax for Foreign Investment Enterprises and Foreign Enterprises of the PRC and a taxation approval document Guangzhou Municipal State Tax Bureau Suo De Shui Zi Que 020043, the Company is entitled to enjoy the preferential tax policy implemented in the Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone effective October 1, 2003. As a result, the Company s income tax rate has been changed from 33% to 15% beginning from that date.

Instabilities in the world economy and in global politics continued to drive up the prices of aviation fuel in the international market. As a result, fuel costs rose substantially, accounting for more than 30% of the operating costs of the Group. The Group, without compromising flight safety, adopted various technical measures, including the preparation of precise flight plans and minimisation of turnaround time, so as to reduce fuel consumption. However, as an airline in China, the options available to the Group were limited in this respect. As such, the high aviation fuel price exerted immense pressure on the operating expenses of the Group.

The Group has revamped its marketing management by designating an accountability system to each of its sales managers. These measures have encouraged the operating and marketing team of the Group to be more proactive and vigilant of the difficulties faced by the Group, thereby maximising the total revenue of the Group to the greatest possible extent. In addition, the commencement of operation of the new Guangzhou Baiyun International Airport, the main hub of the Group, provides a wider platform of development for the operations of the Company. Moreover, the Group has successfully secured the exclusive right to use Terminal No. 1 of the Beijing Capital International Airport, making a substantial step in carrying out the strategy of the Group to improve its flight routes network.

Flight safety is a perennial concern to airlines. In this regard, the Group is committed to flight safety by strengthening internal safety checks, pilot training and aircraft maintenance. As a result, the Group was awarded the Golden Roc Cup, the highest award for flight safety in the Chinese civil aviation industry, for the fourth time in 2004.

The acquisition of the airline operations of CNA and XJA was approved at the general meeting of the Company held on December 31, 2004. Such acquisition provides a robust platform for the Group to consolidate its market leadership and financial results. It also brought in various benefits to the Group by expanding its flight service network, fleet size and transport capacity, as well as lowering costs and improving overall efficiency. Given the investment incentive policies such as Go West and Revitalising the Old Industrial Bases in the North-eastern Region promulgated by the Chinese government, the economy in the western and north-eastern regions of China is expected to grow at a rapid pace in the coming decades, which in turn provides substantial growth potential for the Group. Ultimately, the acquisition will strengthen the Group s position as the largest airline in China and will create positive value to its investors. At present, the management of the Group focuses on harnessing the expanded business capacity and operation scale of the Group, and on enhancing its overall management standards through an integration of corporate culture, innovation and development, thereby realising the ultimate goal of the Group s reorganisation.

Pursuant to Pricing Reform of Domestic Civil Aviation as approved by the State Council of China effective on April 20, 2004, prices on domestic routes now fluctuate freely within a predetermined range. Instead of direct supervision by setting prices of air tickets through local price bureau, the government now provides guidance on domestic flights and domestic civil aviation is controlled by the government indirectly. Market-oriented pricing policy was introduced and pricing system has been adjusted as a result of the above pricing reform.

The Group had RMB6,351 million, RMB4,707 million and RMB6,631 million capital expenditures in 2002, 2003 and 2004 respectively. Of such capital expenditures in 2004, RMB5,017 million were financed by bank borrowings while the remaining RMB1,614 million were financed by internal resources. The capital expenditures were primarily incurred on the additional investments in aircraft and flight equipment under the Group s fleet expansion plans and Guangzhou new airport, and, to a small extent, additional investments in other facilities and building for operations.

#### **CNA/XJA Acquisitions**

Pursuant to a sale and purchase agreement dated November 12, 2004 between the Company, China Southern Airlines Holding Company, CNA and XJA which was approved by the Company s shareholders in an extraordinary general meeting held on December 31, 2004, the Company acquired the airline operations and certain related assets of

CNA and XJA with effect from December 31, 2004 (the CNA/XJA Acquisitions ). The consideration payable for the CNA/XJA Acquisitions amounting to RMB15,522 million was determined based on the fair value of the acquired assets. Such consideration was partly satisfied by assumption of debts and liabilities of CNA and XJA totaling RMB13,563 million outstanding as of December 31, 2004 and the remaining balance of RMB1,959 million is required to be satisfied in cash by December 31, 2005.

The CNA/XJA Acquisitions have significantly expanded the fleet size and flight service network as well as the market share of the Group. Presently, the Group is implementing various measures to harnessing the expanded flight capacity and operations and integrating the business cultures and goals of the acquired operations with those of the Group.

#### **Business Overview**

#### General

The Group provides commercial airline services throughout China, Hong Kong and Macau regions, Southeast Asia and other parts of the world. The Group is one of the three largest Chinese airlines and, as of year end 2004, ranked first in terms of passengers carried, number of scheduled flights per week, number of hours flown and size of route network and aircraft fleet. During the three years ended December 31, 2004, the Group s RPKs increased at a compound annual rate of 13.4%, from 28,940 million in 2002 to 37,196 million in 2004, while its capacity, measured in terms of ASKs, increased at a compound annual rate of 10.2%, from 44,245 million in 2002 to 53,769 million in 2004. In 2004, the Group carried 28.21 million passengers and had passenger revenue of RMB21,100 million (US\$2,550 million). Net loss for 2004 was RMB48 million (US\$6 million).

The Group conducts a portion of its airline operations through its airline subsidiaries namely Xiamen Airlines, Southern Airlines Group Shantou Airlines Company Limited (Shantou Airlines), Guangxi Airlines Company Limited (Guangxi Airlines), Zhuhai Airlines Company Limited (Zhuhai Airlines) and Guizhou Airlines Company Limited (Guizhou Airlines) (collectively, the Airline Subsidiaries). In 2004, the Airline Subsidiaries carried 10.5 million passengers and had operating revenue of RMB7,436 million (US\$898 million) and accounted for 37.3% and 31.9% of the Group's passengers carried and operating revenue, respectively.

The Group also provides air cargo and mail services. The cargo and mail revenue of the Group increased by 14.8% to RMB2,244 million (US\$271 million) in 2004 as compared with 2003. The Group sairline operations are fully integrated with its airline-related businesses, including aircraft and engine maintenance, flight simulation and air catering operations.

As of the year end of 2004, the Group operated 542 routes, of which 434 were domestic, 85 were international and 23 were Hong Kong regional. The Group operates the most extensive domestic route network among all Chinese airlines. In 2004, the Group operated an average of 5,280 landings and take-offs per week, serving 143 destinations. Its route network covers commercial centres or rapidly developing economic regions in Mainland China.

The Group s corporate headquarters and principal base of operations are located in Guangzhou, which is the capital of Guangdong Province and the largest city in southern China. Located in the rapidly developing Pearl River Delta region, Guangzhou is also the transportation hub of southern China and one of China s major gateway cities. Guangzhou s significance has increased as the transportation infrastructure of Guangdong Province has developed through the construction and development of expressways, an extensive rail network and the port cities of Yantian, Shekou, Chiwan, Mawan, Huangpu and Zhuhai.

In addition to its main route base in Guangzhou, the Group also maintains eighteen regional route bases in Zhengzhou, Wuhan, Changsha, Shenzhen, Shenyang, Changchun, Dalian, Harbin, Urumqi, Haikou, Zhuhai, Xiamen,

Fuzhou, Guilin, Beihai, Shantou, Sanya and Guiyang. All of these regional route bases are located in provincial capitals or major commercial centers in China.

The Group s operations primarily focus on the domestic market. In addition, the Group also operates Hong Kong regional and international flights. As of year end of 2004, the Group had 23 Hong Kong regional routes and 85 international routes. The Group s Hong Kong regional operations include flights between destinations in China and Hong Kong and Macau. The Group s international operations include scheduled services to Tokyo, Osaka, Amsterdam, Sharjah, Los Angeles, Fukuoka, Seoul, Sydney, Dubai, Paris and 11 Southeast Asian destinations. The Group operates the most extensive Southeast Asian route network among Chinese airlines.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group operated a fleet of 231 aircraft, consisting primarily of Boeing 737-300, 737-500, 737-700, 737-800, 747-400, 757-200, 777-200, Airbus 320-200 and 319-100, McDonnell Douglas 82 and 90, Cessna 208B, ATR-72 and Embraer 145 aircraft. The average age of the Group s fleet was 7.47 years as of the year end of 2004.

Restructuring and Initial Public Offering

As part of China s economic reforms in the 1980 s, the PRC State Council directed the CAAC to separate its governmental, administrative and regulatory role from the commercial airline operations that were being conducted by the CAAC and its regional administrators. As a result, CSAHC was established on January 26, 1991 for the purpose of assuming the airline and airline-related commercial operations of the Guangzhou Civil Aviation Administration, one of the six regional bureaus of the CAAC. CSAHC was one of the 55 large-scale enterprises designated by the Chinese Government to play a leading role in their respective industries.

CSAHC was restructured in 1994 and 1995 in anticipation of the initial public offering of the Company. The restructuring was effected through the establishment of the Company and the execution of the Demerger Agreement, dated as of March 25, 1995, as amended (the Demerger Agreement ), between CSAHC and the Company. Upon the restructuring, the Company assumed substantially all of the airline and airline-related businesses, assets and liabilities of CSAHC, and CSAHC retained its non-airline and non-airline-related businesses, assets and liabilities, and the non-business assets and liabilities. Upon this separation, all interests, rights, duties and obligations of CSAHC, whenever created or accrued, were divided between the Company and CSAHC based on the businesses, assets and liabilities assumed by each of them under the Demerger Agreement. Under the Demerger Agreement, CSAHC agreed not to conduct or participate or hold any interest in, either directly or indirectly, any business, activity or entity in or outside China that competes or is likely to compete with the commercial interests of the Group, although CSAHC may continue to hold and control the affiliates of CSAHC existing on the date of the Demerger Agreement and may continue to operate the businesses of such affiliates.

In July 1997, the Company completed a private placement of 32,200,000 H Shares to certain limited partnership investment funds affiliated with Goldman Sachs & Co. and an initial public offering of 1,141,978,000 H Shares, par value RMB 1.00 per share, and listing of the H Shares on the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited (the Hong Kong Stock Exchange ) and American Depositary Shares ( ADSs , each ADS representing 50 H Shares) on the New York Stock Exchange. Prior to the private placement and the initial public offering, all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company, consisting of 2,200,000,000 Domestic Shares, par value RMB 1.00 per share, were owned by CSAHC, which owns and exercises, on behalf of the Chinese Government and under the supervision of the CAAC, the rights of ownership of the Domestic Shares held by CSAHC. After giving effect to the private placement and the initial public offering, CSAHC s continued ownership of the 2,200,000,000 Domestic Shares, represented approximately 65.2% of the total share capital of the Company, and will be entitled to elect all the directors of the Company and to control the management and policies of the Group. Domestic Shares and H Shares are both ordinary shares of the Company.

Pursuant to an extraordinary general meeting of shareholders held on May 21, 2002, a resolution was passed authorizing the Company to issue not more than 1,000,000,000 A Shares of par value of RMB1.00 each. The Company issued 1,000,000,000 A Shares with a par value of RMB1.00 each in July 2003 and listed these shares on the Shanghai Stock Exchange. Subsequent to the A Share issue, the shareholding of CSAHC on the Company was reduced from 65.2% to 50.3%.

# Traffic

The following table sets forth certain statistical information with respect to the Group s passenger and cargo and mail traffic for the years indicated.

	Passenger carried		0	Mail Carried ons)	Total tra kilom	
		Increase (decrease) over previous		Increase (decrease) over previous		Increase (decrease) over previous
Year	Total	year	Total	year	Total	year
	(in		(in		(in	
	million)	(%)	thousand)	(%)	million)	(%)
2000	16.85	11.5	353.0	(9.7)	2,613.0	30.5
2001	19.12	13.5	398.0	12.7	3,034.0	16.1
2002	21.49	12.4	470.0	18.1	3,614.0	19.1
2003	20.47	(4.7)	464.0	(1.3)	3,561.0	(1.5)
2004	28.21	37.8	545.0	17.5	4,663.0	30.9

#### Route Network

#### Overview

The Group operates the most extensive route network among the Chinese airlines. As of December 31, 2004, the Group operated 542 routes consisting of 434 domestic routes, 23 Hong Kong regional routes and 85 international routes. In 2004, the Group conducted an average of 5,280 landings and take-offs per week, serving 143 destinations.

The Group continually evaluates its network of domestic, Hong Kong regional and international routes in light of its operating profitability and efficiency. The Group seeks to coordinate flight schedules with the Airline Subsidiaries on shared routes to maximize load factors and utilization rates. The acquisition of domestic, Hong Kong regional and international routes is subject to approval of the CAAC, and the acquisition of Hong Kong regional and international routes is also subject to the existence and the terms of agreements between the Chinese Government and the government of the Hong Kong SAR, the government of Macau Special Administrative Region of the People s Republic of China (Macau SAR) and the government of the proposed foreign destination.

In order to expand the Group s international route network, the Group has entered into code-sharing agreements with several international airlines, including Delta Airlines, Asiana Airlines, Japan Air System, Vietnam Airlines, Royal Dutch Airlines and Garuda Indonesian. Under the code sharing agreements, the participating airlines are permitted to sell tickets on certain international routes operated by the Group to passengers using the Group s codes. Similarly, the Group is permitted to sell tickets for the other participating airlines using its CZ code. The code sharing agreements help increase the number of the Group s international sales outlets.

#### Route Bases

In addition to its main route base in Guangzhou, the Group maintains eighteen regional route bases in Zhengzhou, Wuhan, Changsha, Shenzhen, Shenyang, Changchun, Dalian, Harbin, Urumqi, Haikou, Zhuhai, Xiamen, Fuzhou, Guilin, Shantou, Guiyang, Sanya and Beihai. Most of its regional route bases are located in provincial capitals or

#### Table of Contents

major commercial centres in the PRC.

The Group believes that its extensive network of route bases enables it to coordinate flights and deploy its aircraft more effectively and to provide more convenient connecting flight schedules and access service and maintenance facilities for its aircraft. The Group believes that the number and location of these route bases may enhance the Group s ability to obtain the CAAC s approval of requests by the Group to open new routes and provide additional flights between these bases and other destinations in China. Current regulations of the CAAC generally limit airlines to operations principally conducted from their respective route bases.

The Chinese Government approved a new Guangzhou airport project, which commenced construction in 2000 and completed in August 2004. The commencement of operation of the new Guangzhou Baiyun International Airport which is the main hub of the Group, provides a wider platform of development for the operations of the Company.

Moreover, the Group has successfully secured the exclusive right to use Terminal No. 1 of the Beijing Capital International Airport, marking a substantial step in carrying out the strategy of the Group to improve its flight routes network.

#### **Domestic Routes**

The Group s domestic routes network serves substantially all provinces and autonomous regions in China, including Guangdong, Fujian, Hubei, Hunan, Hainan, Guangxi, Guizhou, Henan, Heilongjiang, Jilin, Liaoning and Xinjiang, and serves all four centrally-administered municipalities in China, namely, Beijing, Shanghai, Tianjin, and Chongqing. In 2004, the Group s most profitable domestic routes were the routes between Guangzhou and Beijing, Shenzhen and Shanghai, Guangzhou and Shanghai, Beijing and Guangzhou, Shenzhen and Beijing, Shanghai and Guangzhou, Shanghai and Shenzhen, Beijing and Shenzhen, Guangzhou and Chengdu, and among Guangzhou, Dalian and Harbin.

#### Hong Kong and Macau Regional Routes

The Group offers scheduled service between Hong Kong and Guangzhou, Kunming, Xiamen, Shantou, Beijing, Guilin, Meixian, Haikou, Wuhan, Zhengzhou, Nanning, Changsha, Quanzhou and Sanya; and between Macau and Fuzhou, Hangzhou and Xiamen. The Group s Hong Kong regional routes also include routes between Hong Kong or Macau and other destinations in China, including Zhang Jia Jie and Wu Yi Shan, which the Group operates on a charter flight basis, as explained below. The Group believes that the routes on which it operates these charter flights are among its highest yielding routes, primarily because the Group faces limited competition on such routes and is consequently less subject to downward pricing pressures. In 2004, the most profitable Hong Kong regional routes (other than these charter flights) were those between Hong Kong and each of Guangzhou, Beijing, Wuhan, Kunming, Haikou, and Zhengzhou.

The Group s charter flights are regularly scheduled flights, but permission to operate these flights is subject to monthly review by the CAAC and the Civil Aviation Department of the Hong Kong SAR. The CAAC has informally indicated that it primarily considers market demand and airline capability in granting permission for such flights. The Group has been able to maintain all of the Hong Kong regional routes which it operates on a charter flight basis and believes that demand on such routes will continue. In 2004, the Group conducted a total of 15,380 flights on its Hong Kong regional routes, accounting for approximately 29.7% of all passengers carried by Chinese airlines on routes between Hong Kong or Macau and destinations in China.

#### International Routes

The Group is the principal Chinese airline connecting the rapidly developing Pearl River Delta region of China to Southeast Asia, with 27 routes serving 11 Southeast Asian destinations, including Singapore and major cities in Indonesia, Thailand, Malaysia, the Philippines, Vietnam and Laos. In 2004, the Group s most profitable international routes were those between Guangzhou and Ho Chi Minh City, Guangzhou and Bangkok. The Group believes that, among Chinese airlines, it is well-positioned to benefit from the business opportunities arising out of increased air traffic and the growing economic relationships between China and Southeast Asian countries.

In addition to the 27 routes serving 11 Southeast Asian destinations, the Group operates 17 other international routes providing scheduled services to Amsterdam, Sharjah, Osaka, Tokyo, Fukuoka, Seoul, Los Angeles, Sydney, Melbourne, Dubai and Paris.

#### Aircraft Fleet

The Group s fleet plan in recent years has emphasized expansion and modernization through the acquisition of new aircraft, the acquisition of existing aircraft in conjunction with our acquisition of CNA and XJA, and the retirement of less efficient, older aircraft. As of December 31, 2004, the Group operated a fleet of 231 aircraft with an average age of 7.47 years. Most aircraft of the Group are Boeing and Airbus aircraft. The Group has the largest fleet among

Chinese airline companies. Most of the aircraft operated by the Group are leased pursuant to various types of leasing arrangements.

The following table sets forth certain information regarding the Group s fleet of 231 aircraft as of December 31, 2004.

			Average
	Number	Average	
	of	age	Passenger
Model	Aircraft	(years)	Capacity
Boeing 777-200	5	8.53	380
Boeing 777-21B	5	6.20	292
Boeing 757-200	38	11.56	200
Boeing 747F	2	2.42	n/a
Boeing 737-800	12	1.86	167
Boeing 737-700	17	2.42	138
Boeing 737-500	18	12.09	132
Boeing 737-300	38	10.96	145
Boeing 737-300QC	2	15.97	128
Airbus 300-600	6	9.86	274
Airbus 319-100	8	1.43	128
Airbus 320-200	24	5.09	158
Airbus 321-100	8	2.72	185
McDonnell Douglas 82	22	13.54	147
McDonnell Douglas 90	13	6.88	157
Embraer 145 Jet	5	0.20	50
Cessna 208B	3	2.50	14
ATR-72	5	7.02	72
	231		

231

During 2004, the Group continued to expand and modernize its aircraft fleet. In 2004, the Group s major aircraft transactions included:

The addition of one B777-200 and four Airbus 320 aircraft under operating lease;

The acquisition of two Boeing 757-200 aircraft, eight Boeing 737-700 and five Embraer 145 Jet financed by a combination of internal funds and long term bank loans; and

The acquisition of seventy eight aircraft including seventeen Boeing, eighteen Airbus, thirty five McDonnell Douglas, three Cessna 208B and five ATR72 aircraft through the acquisition of the airline operations and certain related assets of China Northern Airlines Company and Xinjiang Airlines Company which was approved by the Company s shareholders in an extraordinary general meeting on December 31, 2004.

In January 2005, the Company, as a lessee, entered into an agreement with an independent lessor for operating leases of nine Boeing 737-800 aircraft for a term of seven years with total future lease payments totalling approximately RMB1,721 million, scheduled for deliveries in 2005 and 2006.

In January 2005, China Aviation Supplies Import and Export Corporation, as a sole importing agent, entered into, on behalf of several PRC airlines including the Group, a general purchase agreement with the Boeing Company for the import of Boeing B7E7 aircraft. The Company, being one of the ultimate users for thirteen of the Boeing B7E7 aircraft, endorsed the general purchase agreement. The Company is currently in negotiation with the Boeing Company

regarding the purchase agreements on such aircraft.

In March 2005, the Company, as a lessee, entered into another agreement with an independent lessor for operating leases of a total of twenty-five aircraft comprising five Boeing 737-700 aircraft, five Boeing 737-800 aircraft, five Airbus 320-200 aircraft and ten Airbus 321-200 aircraft with scheduled deliveries in 2006 and 2007. The term of the lease ranges from ten to twelve years with total future lease payments totalling approximately RMB8,243 million.

In April 2005, the Company entered into a purchase agreement with Airbus SNC for the purchase of five Airbus A380 aircraft, scheduled for deliveries in 2007 to 2010.

Aircraft Financing Arrangements

#### Overview

A significant portion of the Group s aircraft is acquired under long-term capital or operating leases or long-term mortgage loans with remaining terms to maturity ranging from one to nine years. As of December 31, 2004, 47 of the Group s 231 aircraft were operated under capital leases, 84 were operated under operating leases, 53 were financed by long-term mortgage loans, while the remaining were acquired either with cash proceeds or acquired by exercising the purchase options upon expiry of the respective capital leases. The Group s planned acquisition of aircraft in the foreseeable future will generally be made pursuant to operating leases or financed by long-term mortgage loans. The Group s determination as to its acquisition strategy depends on the Group s evaluation at the time of its capacity requirements, anticipated deliveries of aircraft, the Group s capital structure and cash flow, prevailing interest rates and other general market conditions.

The following table sets forth, as of December 31, 2004, the number of aircraft operated by the Group pursuant to capital and operating leases and the remaining terms, expressed in years, of such leases.

	Capital	Operating	Average Remaining Lease
Model	Lease	Lease	Term
Boeing 777-200 and 777-21B	5	4	5.63
Boeing 757-200		15	4.23
Boeing 737-700		8	5.22
Boeing 737-500		18	1.91
Boeing 737-300	4	12	2.23
Boeing 737-300QC		2	4.00
Airbus 300-600	6		2.20
Airbus 319-100		8	9.02
Airbus 320-200	18	6	3.72
Airbus 321-100	4		7.24
McDonnell Douglas 82		11	3.06
McDonnell Douglas 90	10		2.69
	47	84	

# Capital Leases

As of December 31, 2004, the Group s aggregate future minimum lease payments (including future finance charges) required under its capital leases were RMB13,055 million (US\$1,577 million). As of year end 2004, a majority of the Group s capital leases had original terms ranging from ten to fifteen years from the date of delivery of the relevant aircraft, and the remaining terms of these leases ranged from one to nine years. The Group s capital leases typically cover a significant portion of the relevant aircraft s useful life and transfer the benefits and risks of ownership to the Group. Under its capital leases, the Group generally has an option to purchase the aircraft at or near the end of the lease term. As a customary in the case of capital leases, the Group s obligations are secured by the related aircraft, as well as other collateral.

### **Operating Leases**

As of December 31, 2004, the Group s aggregate future minimum lease payments required under its operating leases were RMB12,750 million (US\$1,541 million). As of year end 2004, the Group s operating leases had original terms generally ranging from eight to ten years from the date of delivery of the relevant aircraft, and the remaining terms of these leases generally ranged from one to ten years. Pursuant to the terms of the operating leases, the Group is obligated to make rental payments based on the lease term, with no termination payment obligations or purchase option, and the lessor bears the economic benefits and risks of ownership. Under its operating leases, the Group has no option to purchase the aircraft and is required to return the aircraft in the agreed condition at the end of the lease term. Although title to the aircraft remains with the lessor, the Group is responsible during the lease term for the maintenance, servicing, insurance, repair and overhaul of the aircraft.

Pursuant to capital or operating leases, the Group is obligated to indemnify the lessors against any withholding or similar taxes that may be imposed on the lessors by taxing authorities in China with regard to payments made pursuant to such leases. In accordance with relevant PRC tax regulations, a PRC lessee is liable to pay PRC withholding tax in respect of any lease payments regularly made to an overseas lessor. Depending on the circumstances, this tax is generally imposed at a fixed rate ranging from 10% to 20% of the lease payments, or in certain cases, the interest components of such payments. Pursuant to an approval document from the State Taxation Bureau, lease arrangements executed prior to September 1, 1999 are exempt from PRC withholding tax. The PRC withholding tax payable in

respect of the operating leases executed after September 1, 1999 of RMB14 million, RMB8 million and RMB23 million during 2002, 2003 and 2004 respectively, have been included as part of the operating lease charges.

# Aircraft Flight Equipment

The jet engines used in the Group s aircraft fleet are manufactured by General Electric Corporation, Rolls-Royce plc, United Technologies International, Inc., CFM International, Inc. and International Aviation Engines Corporation. As of year end 2004, the Group had 67 spare jet engines for its fleet. The Group determines its requirements for jet engines based on all relevant considerations, including manufacturers recommendations, the performance history of the jet engines and the planned utilization of its aircraft. Rotables and certain of the expendables for the Group s aircraft are generally purchased by Southern Airlines (Group) Import & Export Trading Corporation (SAIETC), a subsidiary of CSAHC acting as agent for the Group, in consideration of an agency fee. The Group arranges the ordering of aircraft, jet engines and other flight equipment for the Airline Subsidiaries and keeps an inventory of rotables and expendables for the Airline Subsidiaries.

# Aircraft Maintenance

A major part of the maintenance for the Group s fleet other than overhauls of jet engines is performed by GAMECO, a jointly controlled entity established by the Company, Hutchison Whampoa (Hutchison) and South China International Aircraft Engineering Company Limited, consistent with the Group s strategy to achieve fully integrated airline operations and to assure continued access to a stable source of high quality maintenance services. The remaining part of the maintenance for the Group s fleet other than overhauls of jet engines is performed by service providers in China and overseas. GAMECO performs all types of maintenance services, ranging from maintenance inspections performed on aircraft before, after and between flights (line maintenance facilities in China having been certified as a repair station by both the CAAC and the FAA. In March 1998, GAMECO received an approval certificate from the United Kingdom Civil Aviation Authority for the repair and maintenance of aircraft and aircraft engines.

The Group believes that GAMECO performs major maintenance checks on the Group s aircraft within time periods generally consistent with those of large international airline maintenance centers. GAMECO s repair and maintenance capabilities include overhaul of more than 90% of the Group s aircraft. Although rotables for the Group s aircraft are generally imported through SAIETC, a portion of expendables and other maintenance materials are directly imported by GAMECO. GAMECO also provides line maintenance services to 9 other Chinese airlines and 13 international airlines. GAMECO provides heavy maintenance services to 5 other Chinese airlines and 9 international airlines.

The Company and GAMECO had entered into an Aircraft Maintenance and Engineering Agreement for the provision of aircraft repair and maintenance services. On 17 May, 1996, the Company and GAMECO entered into an agreement regarding the fee arrangement for the provision of such repair and maintenance services (the Fee Agreement ). Pursuant to the Fee Agreement and subsequent agreements, GAMECO charged the Company for expendables at cost plus 15%, and labour costs at US\$30.0 per hour during 2004. For the year ended December 31, 2004, the amount incurred by the Group for such repair and maintenance services was RMB659,850,000.

Overhauls of jet engines are performed by overseas qualified service providers in Germany, Malaysia, Canada and England. Starting from 2003, MTU Maintenance Zhuhai Co., Ltd., (MTU Zhuhai) a jointly controlled entity of the Company and MTU Aero Engines Gmbh., also performed overhauls of certain jet engines for the Group. For the year ended December 31, 2004, repair fees amounting to RMB499 million were paid to MTU Zhuhai.

### Safety

The Group endeavors to maintain strict compliance with all laws and regulations applicable to flight safety. In addition, the Group has adopted measures to eliminate or minimize factors that may impair flight safety, including specialized training programs and safety manuals. The Air Safety Management Department of the Company implements safety-related training programs on an ongoing basis in all of the Group s operations to raise the safety awareness of all employees. As a result, overall flight safety has gradually improved. There was no serious incidents involving casualty or flight damage throughout the three years ended December 31, 2004. For minor incidents which include various events and conditions prescribed by the CAAC which do not involve serious personal injury or material damage to flight equipment, the Group has kept the number consistently below the standard prescribed by the CAAC. For example, the Company s flight incident ratio was 0.42, 0.13 and 0.13 in 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively. In comparison, CAAC s published maximum acceptable flight incident ratio was 1.5 in 2002 and 1.3 in 2003 and 0.9 in 2004. This ratio is defined as the occurrence of one incident for every 10,000 hours of flight time. As a result, the Group was awarded the Golden Roc Cup, the highest award for flight safety in the PRC civil aviation industry, for the fourth time in 2004.

### Jet Fuel

Jet fuel costs typically represent a major component of an airline s operating expenses. The Group s jet fuel costs for 2004 accounted for 26.2% of the Group s operating expenses. Like all Chinese airlines, the Group is generally required by the Chinese Government to purchase its jet fuel requirements from regional branches of CAOSC and Bluesky Oil Supplies Company, except at the Shenzhen, Zhuhai and Sanya airports which are supplied by Sino-foreign joint ventures in which CAOSC is a joint venture partner. CAOSC is a State-owned organization controlled and supervised by the CAAC that controls the importation and distribution of jet fuel throughout China.

Jet fuel obtained from CAOSC s regional branches is purchased at uniform prices throughout China that are determined and adjusted by CAOSC from time to time with the approval of the CAAC and the pricing department of the National Development and Reform Commission (NDRC) based on market conditions and other factors. As a result, the costs of transportation and storage of jet fuel in all regions of China are spread among all domestic airlines. Jet fuel costs in China are influenced by costs at State-owned oil refineries and limitations in the transportation infrastructure, as well as by insufficient storage facilities for jet fuel in certain regions of China.

Prior to 1994, domestic jet fuel prices were generally below international jet fuel prices. The Chinese Government had gradually increased domestic jet fuel prices in order to reflect more accurately the costs of supplying jet fuel in China. As a result, domestic jet fuel prices have become higher than those in the international market since the beginning of 1994. With the WTO entry, the jet fuel price in China will probably be trimmed by the market force to be in line with the international market.

CAOSC s maximum fuel price in 2004 was RMB4,190 per ton. The average price paid by the Group in 2004 was RMB3,772 per ton, which represents a 22.7% increase from that of 2003.

To address the problem of high jet fuel prices since 2000, CAAC has announced a policy permitting airlines to impose a fuel surcharge on passengers carried by their domestic and Hong Kong regional flights for the purpose of offsetting the effect of rising jet fuel prices. Such surcharges have been imposed by the Group since November 1, 2000 at the prescribed rates set by the CAAC.

In addition to purchases of jet fuel from CAOSC, the Group is also permitted by the Chinese Government to purchase a portion of its jet fuel requirements for its international flights from foreign fuel suppliers located outside China at prevailing international market prices. Jet fuel purchased from such sources outside China accounted for

approximately 26.15% of the Group s total jet fuel consumption in 2004.

# Flight Operations

Flight operations for the Group s flights originating in Guangzhou are managed by the Company s flight operations and marketing divisions, which are responsible for formulating flight plans and schedules consistent with route and flight approvals received from the CAAC. The Company s flight operations center in Guangzhou is responsible for the on-site administration of flights, including the dispatch and coordination of flights, deployment of aircraft, ground services and crew staffing. In addition, each of the Airline Subsidiaries maintains flight operations centers at all servicing airports for on-site administration of their flights. The Company s general dispatch offices are responsible for monitoring conditions on the Group s route network, administering the Group s flight plans, collecting and monitoring navigation data and analyzing and monitoring airport conditions.

To enhance its management of flight operations, the Group s computerized flight operations control system (SOC) began operation in May 1999. The system utilizes advanced computer and telecommunications technology to manage the Group s flights on a centralized, realtime basis. The Group believes that the system will assist it to (i) compile flight schedules more efficiently; (ii) increase the utilization of aircraft; (iii) allow real-time tracking of all of the Group s flights; and (iv) improve coordination of the Group s aircraft maintenance and ground servicing functions.

Training of Pilots and Flight Attendants

The Group believes that its pilot training program which was established in cooperation with the CAAC affiliated Beijing Aeronautics and Aviation University (the BAAU) has significantly improved the quality of the training received by the Group s pilots and has helped maintain the quality of the Group s staff of pilots at a level consistent with the expansion of operations called for by the Group s business strategy.

In the Group s pilot training program, trainees have two years of theoretical training at the BAAU. After successful completion of academic and physical examinations, students receive flight training for a period of approximately 20 months at China Southern West Australian Flying College Pty Ltd. (the Australian Pilot College ), a company that is 65% owned by the Company and 35% owned by CSAHC. Each student at the Australian Pilot College is required to fly at least 230 hours before being awarded a flight certificate. Graduates of the BAAU and the Australian Pilot College are hired by the Group as trainee pilots after passing a CAAC-administered examination to obtain a pilot license. The total training period for the Group s trainee pilots is approximately five years. About 110 trainee pilots graduated from the Australian Pilot College each year.

Prior to January 2003, as part of the pilot training program, the Group also operated a flight simulator training center in Zhuhai, Guangdong Province (the Zhuhai Training Center ), which was equipped with simulators for all models of aircraft currently operated by the Group. Trainee pilots received their initial training in the operation of a specific aircraft at the Zhuhai Training Center, which also provided training to pilots from other Chinese airlines. Such flight simulation training has been shifted to Zhuhai Xiang Yi Aviation Technology Company Limited (Zhuhai Xiang Yi), a jointly controlled entity between the Company and CAE International Holdings Limited, since January 2003. Zhuhai Xiang Yi currently leases the flight simulation facilities of Zhuhai Training Center from the Group and provides flight simulation training services to the Group.

The Group s pilots are required to be licensed by the CAAC, which requires an annual recertification examination. The Group s pilots attend courses in simulator training twice annually and in simulator emergency procedures annually. The Group also conducts regular advanced training courses for captains and captain candidates. Pilots advance in rank based on number of hours flown, types of aircraft flown and their performance history.

The Group conducts theoretical and practical training programs for its flight attendants at its Flight Attendants Training Center in Guangzhou (the Guangzhou Training Center ). The Guangzhou Training Center is equipped with computerized training equipment, as well as simulator cabins for all models of aircraft currently operated by the Group. At the Guangzhou Training Center, flight attendants of the Group receive comprehensive training in areas such as in-flight service, emergency evacuation and water rescue.



# Ground Services

The Group makes arrangements with airport authorities, other airlines or ground services companies for substantially all ground facilities, including jet-ways, waiting areas, ticket counters and support services buildings, at each airport that it serves. The Group pays landing, parking and other fees to such airports, including Baiyun International Airport in Guangzhou. At domestic airports, such fees are generally determined by the CAAC.

At new Baiyun International Airport in Guangzhou, the Group operates its own passenger check-in, cargo, mail and baggage handling, aircraft maintenance and cleaning services. The Group also provides such services to other airlines that operate in new Baiyun International Airport.

Ground services at the airports in Shenzhen, Changsha, Wuhan, Zhengzhou, Haikou, Zhuhai, Xiamen, Fuzhou, Guilin, Shantou, Guiyang and Beihai are primarily operated directly by the Group. Ground services at other airports in China are provided to the Group by local airport authorities or local airlines pursuant to various service agreements. Ground services and other services at airports outside China are provided to the Group by foreign services providers pursuant to various service agreements with such parties. All such agreements of the Group are short term and otherwise on terms that are customary in the industry.

# Air Catering

The Company owns a 51% equity interest in Guangzhou Nanland Air Catering Company Limited ( Nanland ). Nanland provides in-flight meals, snacks, drinks and related services for all of the Group s flights originating in Guangzhou and substantially all other flights departing from new Baiyun International Airport. The Group contracts with various air catering suppliers with respect to in-flight catering services for flights originating from other airports, generally on an annual basis and otherwise on terms that are customary in the industry.

### Cargo and Mail

The Group also provides air cargo and mail services. A significant portion of these services is combined with passenger flights services. Currently, the Group also has two Boeing 747-400 freighters servicing three international cargo routes, Shenzhen to Chicago and Belgium and Shanghai to Amsterdam.

Currently, the Group conducts its cargo business primarily through its cargo division in Shenzhen. To further tap into the growing cargo market, the Group has commenced the construction of a cargo centre in the Guangzhou new airport in 2004, at a budgeted cost of Rmb254 million.

### Sales, Reservations and Marketing

### Passenger Ticket Sales and Reservations

The Group s ticket sales and reservations are conducted by or through independent sales agents and the Group s own network of exclusive sales offices as well as the CAAC s sales offices and CSAHC s affiliates. The Group has sales offices in Guangzhou and its other route bases. In addition, the Group maintains regional sales offices in other cities in China, including Beijing and Shanghai. The Group maintains international sales offices in Bangkok, Manila, Hanoi, Ho Chi Minh City, Singapore, Kuala Lumpur, Penang, Jakarta and Phnom Penh in Southeast Asia, as well as in Osaka, Fukuoka, Tokyo, Seoul, Amsterdam, Los Angeles, Sydney, Melbourne and Sharjah.

In Hong Kong, ticket sales and reservations services are provided to the Group by China National Aviation Corporation and Nanlung Travel Agency Limited (a subsidiary of CSAHC) for a commission of 3% 9% of the ticket price. The Group also has agency agreements with airlines in the Asia-Pacific region, Europe, the United States and Africa for the processing of ticket sales and reservations on a reciprocal basis. In 2004, approximately 30% of all ticket sales for the Group s scheduled flights were made by the Group s and CAAC s network of sales offices and CSAHC s affiliates. The Group also sells tickets and accepts reservations through an extensive network of non-exclusive independent sales agents, substantially all of whom operate in cities throughout China, with the remainder operating principally in Hong Kong and other Southeast Asian destinations served by the Group. Under the agency agreements with these sales agents, the Group pays commissions based on the value of tickets sold. The Group pays independent sales agents in China a commission of 3% of the ticket price, and pays independent sales agents outside China a commission ranging from 5% to 9% of the ticket price. Sales agents are typically permitted to withhold their commission from the proceeds of ticket sales that are remitted to the Group. In 2004, independent sales agents accounted for approximately 70% of the Group s ticket sales for its scheduled flights.

Substantially all of the Group s sales offices and agents in China are linked electronically to the CAAC s computerized ticketing and reservations system, which is in turn linked to all domestic airlines for flights throughout China. The Group has also entered into membership agreements with several international reservation systems, including ABACUS in Southeast Asia, SABRE and GALILEO in the United States, AMADEUS in Europe and INFINI in Japan. These systems facilitate reservations and sales of tickets for the Group s international flights.

#### Cargo

The Group s cargo and mail services are promoted through its own cargo divisions and independent cargo agents both within and outside China that track available space among all airlines. In particular, the Group employs a number of cargo agents in the Pearl River delta region. The Group generally pays such agents a commission of 4% and 5% of the relevant cargo freight rate for domestic and international services, respectively.

### Promotional and Marketing Activities

The Group engages in regular promotional and marketing activities in an effort to increase its market share. The Group s promotional and marketing activities for domestic routes emphasize safety, passenger comfort and the frequency of the Group s flights. The Group s promotional and marketing activities for international and Hong Kong regional passengers emphasize the Group s quality of service, extensive route network in China and greater frequency of flights relative to other Chinese airlines. In addition, the Group also promotes and markets its Hong Kong regional and international routes on the basis of price.

The Group has been seeking to increase its name recognition by offering new services to passengers. For example, the Group was the first Chinese airline to provide off-airport check-in services. The Group also offers transfer and

### Table of Contents

baggage through-handling services to passengers connecting to other airlines, including passengers connecting in Hong Kong for flights to Taiwan.

To enhance relationships with its passengers, the Group has launched two frequent flyer programs, namely the China Southern Airlines Sky Pearl Club, and the Egret Mileage Plus. By the end of 2004, the Group had approximately 3,500,000 members under these programs.

### Regulation

The Chinese commercial aviation industry is subject to a high degree of regulation and oversight by the CAAC. Regulations and policies issued or implemented by the CAAC encompass substantially all aspects of airline operations, including the approval of domestic, Hong Kong regional and international route allocation, published airfares, aircraft acquisition, jet fuel prices and standards for aircraft maintenance, airport operations and air traffic control. The Civil Aviation Law, which became effective in March 1996, provides a framework for regulation of many of these aspects of commercial aviation activities. Although China s airlines operate under the supervision and regulation of the CAAC, they are accorded an increasingly significant degree of operational autonomy, including with respect to the application for domestic, Hong Kong regional and international routes, the allocation of aircraft among routes, the purchase of flight equipment, the pricing of air fares within a certain range, the training and supervision of personnel and their day-to-day operations.

As an airline providing services on international routes, the Group is also subject to a variety of bilateral civil air transport agreements that provide for the exchange of air traffic rights between China and various other countries. In addition, China is a contracting state, as well as a permanent member, of the International Civil Aviation Organization (the ICAO), an agency of the United Nations established in 1947 to assist in the planning and development of international air transport, and is a party to many other international aviation conventions. The ICAO establishes technical standards for the international aviation industry. The Group believes that it, in all material respects, complies with all such technical standards.

### Route Rights

*Domestic Routes*. The right of any Chinese airline to carry passengers or cargo on any domestic route must be obtained from the CAAC. Non-Chinese airlines are not permitted to provide domestic air service between destinations in China. The CAAC s policy is to assign a domestic route to the Chinese airline that is best suited to serve the route based, in part, on the location of the airline s main or regional base at the point of origin. Under current regulations, airlines are generally expected to operate mainly from their route bases, and flights within a particular region are expected to be served by airlines based in that region. The Group believes that these regulatory parameters benefit airlines, such as the Group, that have a large number of regional route bases. The CAAC also considers other factors that may make a particular airline suitable to operate a domestic route, including the applicant s general operating authority, compliance with pricing regulations and regulations applicable to safety and service quality, market demand, the ability of the applicant in terms of its existing routes, and airport facilities and related support services.

The CAAC considers market conditions for a domestic route in determining whether the route should be allocated to one or more airlines. The CAAC requires the passenger load factor on a particular route to reach 75% before additional flights may be added on that route. Airlines serving the route are given priority for such additional flights, and only if such airlines cannot operate more flights will the CAAC permit another airline to commence service.

*Hong Kong Regional Routes.* Hong Kong regional routes and landing rights are derived from agreements between the Chinese Government and the government of the Hong Kong SAR, and between the Chinese Government and the government of Macau SAR. Such rights are allocated by the CAAC among the four Chinese airlines permitted to fly to Hong Kong or Macau.

### **Table of Contents**

The Group understands that the criteria for determining whether a Hong Kong regional route will be allocated to a particular airline, include market demand, the ability of the airline to service the route and the appropriateness of the airline s aircraft for such route. A number of Hong Kong regional routes are operated by Chinese airlines on a charter flight basis. Permission to operate these flights is in theory subject to monthly review by the CAAC and the Hong Kong Civil Aviation Department. The CAAC has informally indicated that it primarily considers market demand and airline capability in granting permission for such flights.

*International Routes*. International route rights, as well as the corresponding landing rights, are derived from air services agreements negotiated between the Chinese Government, through the CAAC, and the government of the relevant foreign country. Each government grants to the other the right to designate one or more domestic airlines to operate scheduled service between certain destinations within each of such countries. Upon entering into an air services agreement, the CAAC determines the airline to be awarded such routes based on various criteria, including the availability of appropriate aircraft, flight and management personnel, safety record, the overall size of the airline, financial condition and sufficiency of assets to bear civil liabilities in international air services. These route rights may be terminated by the CAAC under special circumstances.

The criteria for determining whether an international route will be allocated to a second airline generally include (i) the terms of the relevant bilateral civil aviation agreement; (ii) consistency with overall national plans and the national interest and the enhancement of reasonable competition; and (iii) whether the international airports to be used are sufficient for the aircraft flown and employ security measures consistent with international standards.

In addition, if the relevant bilateral civil aviation agreement permits more than one Chinese airline to operate a particular international route, the CAAC will only permit a second airline to operate on such route if the number of passengers carried annually exceeds 100,000 and if there is a minimum average load factor of 68% for routes with at least five weekly flights by Chinese airlines, or 80% for routes with four or fewer weekly flights by Chinese airlines.

### Air Fare Pricing Policy

Pursuant to Pricing Reform of Domestic Civil Aviation as approved by the State Council of the PRC effective on 20 April, 2004, prices on domestic routes now fluctuate freely within a predetermined range. Instead of direct supervision by setting prices of air tickets through local price bureau, the government now provides guidance on domestic flights and domestic civil aviation is controlled by the government indirectly. Market-oriented pricing policy was introduced and pricing system has been adjusted as a result of the above pricing reform.

Published air fares of Chinese airlines for the Hong Kong regional routes are determined by the CAAC and the relevant civil aviation authorities in Hong Kong or Macau, subject to consultation between the relevant Chinese airlines and Hong Kong or Macau airlines. Airlines may offer discounts on flights on their Hong Kong regional routes.

### **Table of Contents**

Published air fares of Chinese airlines for international routes are determined through consultation between the relevant Chinese airlines and foreign airlines in accordance with the civil aviation agreements between the Chinese Government and the relevant foreign government, taking into account the international air fare standards established through the International Air Transport Association. All air fares for international routes must be approved by the CAAC. Discounting of published international air fares is permitted.

### Acquisition of Aircraft and Flight Equipment

The CAAC requires all Chinese airlines to acquire their aircraft through China Aviation Supplies Import and Export Corporation (CASC), an entity controlled by the CAAC. If a Chinese airline plans to acquire an aircraft, the airline must first seek approval from the CAAC and NDRC. The airline must, as a condition of approval, provide specific acquisition plans, which are subject to modification by the CAAC and NDRC. If the CAAC and NDRC approve an aircraft acquisition, the airline negotiates the terms of the acquisition with the manufacturer together with CASC because CASC possesses the license required to import or export aircraft, and CASC receives a commission in respect thereof. Most Chinese airlines are also required to acquire their aircraft engines, spare parts and other flight equipment through CASC. The Company and a few other Chinese airlines are permitted to import jet engines and other flight equipment for their own use without the participation of CASC. In the case of the Company, SAIETC acts as its importer agent and is paid an agency fee for its services.

### Jet Fuel Supply and Pricing

CAOSC and Bluesky Oil Supplies Company, companies controlled and supervised by the CAAC, are the only jet fuel supply companies in China, with the exception of the joint venture jet fuel supply companies that supply the Shenzhen, Zhuhai and Sanya airports, in each of which CAOSC is a partner. Airlines are generally not permitted to buy jet fuel from other suppliers in their domestic operations, since the direct import of jet fuel for domestic purposes is prohibited. As a result, all Chinese airlines purchase their domestic jet fuel supply requirements (other than in respect of their Shenzhen, Zhuhai or Sanya operations) from the seven regional branches of CAOSC. Jet fuel obtained from such regional branches is purchased at uniform prices throughout China that are determined and adjusted by CAOSC from time to time with the approval of the CAAC and the pricing department of the NDRC based on market conditions and other factors.

#### Safety

The CAAC has made the improvement of air traffic safety in China a high priority and is responsible for the establishment of operational safety, maintenance and training standards for all Chinese airlines. The Chinese airlines are required to provide monthly flight safety reports to the CAAC, including reports of flight or other incidents or accidents and other safety related problems involving such airline s aircraft occurring during the relevant reporting period. The CAAC periodically conducts safety inspections on individual airlines.

The CAAC oversees the standards of all Chinese airline pilots through its operation of the CAAC Aviation College. The CAAC Aviation College is a monitoring unit located in Tianjin which implements a uniform pilot certification process applicable to all Chinese airline pilots and is responsible for the issuance, renewal, suspension and cancellation of pilot licenses. Every pilot is required to pass CAAC-administered examinations before obtaining a pilot license and is subject to an annual recertification examination.

All aircraft operated by Chinese airlines, other than a limited number of leased aircraft registered in foreign countries, are required to be registered with the CAAC. All aircraft operated by Chinese airlines must have a valid certificate of airworthiness, which is issued annually by the CAAC. In addition, maintenance permits are issued to a Chinese airline only after its maintenance capabilities have been examined and assessed by the CAAC. Such

maintenance permits are renewed annually. All aircraft operated by Chinese airlines may be maintained and repaired only by CAAC-certified maintenance facilities, whether located within or outside China. Aircraft maintenance personnel must be certified by the CAAC before assuming aircraft maintenance posts.

### Security

The CAAC establishes and supervises the implementation of security standards and regulations for the Chinese commercial aviation industry. Such standards and regulations are based on Chinese laws, as well as standards developed by international commercial aviation organizations. Each airline and airport in China is required to submit to the CAAC an aviation security handbook describing specific security procedures established by such airline or airport for the day-to-day operations of commercial aviation and procedures for staff training on security. Such security procedures must be based on relevant CAAC regulations and international commercial aviation treaties. Chinese airports and airlines that operate international routes must also adopt security measures in accordance with the requirements of the relevant international agreements.

# Noise and Environmental Regulation

All airlines in China must comply with the noise and environmental regulations of the PRC State Environmental Protection Agency. Applicable regulations of the CAAC permit Chinese airports to refuse take-off and landing rights to any aircraft that does not comply with noise regulations.

# Chinese Airport Policy

The CAAC supervises and regulates all civilian airports in China. The local government of the PRC manages the administration of most civilian airports in China, including the new Baiyun International Airport as of 2004, with limited exceptions. Airports in China are also subject to regulation and ongoing review by the CAAC, which determines take-off and landing charges, as well as charges for the use of airports and airport services.

### Competition

The CAAC s extensive regulation of the Chinese commercial aviation industry has had the effect of managing competition among Chinese airlines. Nevertheless, competition has become increasingly intense in recent years due to a number of factors, including relaxation of certain regulations by the CAAC, an increase in the number of Chinese airlines and an increase in the capacity, routes and flights of Chinese airlines.

In the Chinese aviation industry, the three dominant airlines are the Group, Air China and China Eastern Airlines (China Eastern). In 2004, these three airlines together controlled approximately 58.05% of the commercial aviation market in China as measured by passengers carried.

Most major Chinese airlines have in recent years significantly expanded their fleets, while at the same time, passenger traffic has not increased proportionately. This has resulted in a reduction in the passenger load factors for most Chinese airlines. As a result, Chinese airlines are required to be more competitive with respect to, for example, quality of service, including ticketing and reservations, in-flight services, flight scheduling and timeliness.

The Group expects that competition in China s commercial aviation industry will continue to be intense. The Group will also face increasing competition from alternative means of transport, such as highway and rail, as China s transportation infrastructure improves.

Relative to other Chinese airlines, however, the Group believes that it possesses certain competitive advantages. The Group has the most extensive route network and the largest number of regional route bases among Chinese airlines, which the Group believes places it in a favorable position in the route allocation process. The Group also has the largest aircraft fleet of any Chinese airline, which, together with the Group s planned aircraft acquisitions, will permit the Group to expand its operations and to improve the deployment of the aircraft in its fleet. The Group also

believes that its dominant presence in the populous and economically developed southern and central regions of China provides it with a competitive advantage in attracting new customers and that its fully integrated flight training, aircraft and engine maintenance, and air catering operations enable it to achieve and maintain high quality service to its customers.

The following table sets forth the Group s market share of passengers carried, cargo and mail carried and total traffic of Chinese airlines for the years indicated.

					Tota	l traffic
			Cargo and <b>N</b>	Mail Carried		
	Passeng	Passenger carried (tons)		ns)	(ton ki	lometers)
	Industry	Group s	Industry	Group s	Industry	Group s
Year	Total	Share	Total	Share	Total	Share
	(in	(% of	(in	(% of	(in	(% of
	million)	total)	thousand)	total)	billion)	total)
1998	57.5	26.2	1,401	24.9	9.3	20.4
1999	60.9	24.8	1,704	22.9	10.6	18.9
2000	67.2	24.9	1,967	22.5	12.3	20.0
2001	75.2	25.4	1,709	23.3	14.1	21.5
2002	85.9	25.0	2,021	23.3	16.5	21.9
2003	87.6	23.4	2,190	21.2	17.1	20.8
2004	121.23	23.27	2,770	19.68	23.1	20.19

### Domestic Routes

The Group competes against its domestic competitors primarily on the basis of flight schedule, route network, quality of service, safety, type and age of aircraft and, to a lesser extent and until recently, price. The Group competes against 10 other Chinese airlines in its various domestic route markets. Of these competitors, the largest are two airlines owned or controlled by the Chinese Government, and the remaining eight airlines are operated by or under the control of various Chinese provincial or municipal governments.

The following table sets forth the Group s market share of the passengers carried, cargo and mail carried on departing flights and total departing flights at the ten busiest airports in China, based on passenger volume, in 2004.

	Cargo and Mail			
	Passenger carried	Carried	Departing flight	
Airport	(% of total)	(% of total)	(% of total)	
Beijing	12.10	15.13	9.97	
Shanghai Pudong	7.26	6.19	6.83	
Guangzhou	50.57	43.11	49.10	
Shanghai Hongqiao	14.16	10.79	13.69	
Shenzhen	27.74	26.31	24.77	
Chengdu	10.97	14.57	8.90	
Kunming	20.12	14.12	14.57	
Haikou	26.11	26.40	21.43	
Xian	8.91	13.32	5.80	
Hangzhou	27.89	20.63	19.58	

The following table sets forth the Group s market share of the passengers carried, cargo and mail carried on departing flights and total departing flights at 8 busiest airports in southern and central China (excluding Guangzhou,

Shenzhen and Haikou, which are included in the table above), based on passenger volume, in 2004.

		Cargo and Mail			
Airport	Passenger carried (% of total )	Carried (% of total)	Departing flight (% of total)		
Wuhan Tianhe	46.62	47.22	39.32		
Changsha	52.90	49.46	28.77		
Guilin	39.72	24.89	32.84		
Zhengzhou	68.17	73.62	49.83		
Sanya	28.41	11.06	30.09		
Nanning	44.90	34.68	33.49		
Zhang Jia Jie	33.87	26.35	28.36		
Shantou	81.85	70.65	65.87		
	30				

### Hong Kong Regional Routes

The Group dominates the routes operated by Chinese airlines between Hong Kong and Macau and China. In 2004, the Group operated an average of more than 15,380 charter and other scheduled flights per week between China and Hong Kong or Macau, accounting for approximately 29.7% of the total number of passengers carried by all Chinese airlines on the Hong Kong regional routes. The Group believes that the routes on which it operates charter flights are among its highest yielding routes, primarily because the Group faces limited competition on such routes and is consequently less subject to downward pricing pressures. Dragon Air, which is a Hong Kong-based airline, competes with the Group on many of the Group s Hong Kong regional routes.

Air Macau Group Ltd. ( Air Macau ), a Macau-based airline, started to operate routes in 1996 between Macau and China, including destinations such as Beijing, Shanghai, Xiamen and Wuhan. Air Macau also operates routes between Macau and Taiwan, including flights which allow passengers to travel between Taiwan and China through Macau. The air fares on some of Air Macau s routes are significantly less than air fares on comparable routes of the Group. Air Macau s routes provide an alternative to and compete with the Group s Hong Kong regional routes for passengers travelling between Taiwan and China.

### International Routes

The Group competes with Air China, China Eastern and many well-established foreign airlines on its international routes. Most of these international competitors have significantly longer operating histories, substantially greater financial and technological resources and greater name recognition than the Group. In addition, the public s perception of the safety and service records of Chinese airlines may adversely affect the Group s ability to compete against its Hong Kong regional and international competitors. Many of the Group s international competitors have larger sales networks and participate in reservation systems that are more comprehensive and convenient than those of the Group, or engage in promotional activities that may enhance their ability to attract international passengers.

Air China has the most extensive international route network among Chinese airlines. Beijing, the hub of Air China s operations, has been the destination for most international flights to China. The Group competes against, among other airlines, Thai Airways International, Singapore Airlines, Malaysian Airlines System, Air China and China Eastern on flights to Southeast Asian destinations. In the case of its European routes, the Group s competitors include Air France KLM. The Group faces competition on its international route from Air China and China Eastern, each of which operates several routes between destinations in China and the United States, as well as international airlines that fly to Los Angeles from Hong Kong. The Group competes in the international market primarily on the basis of safety, price, timeliness and convenience of scheduling.

### Airline Subsidiaries

The Airline Subsidiaries are joint ventures established by the Company and local companies in the provinces or special economic zones where the Airline Subsidiaries are based and are engaged in providing airline and related services. The Company owns 60% equity interest in each of the Airline Subsidiaries.

As of December 31, 2004, Xiamen Airlines operated under its own MF code a fleet of 29 aircraft on 71 domestic routes, 8 international route and 5 Hong Kong regional routes. In 2004, Xiamen Airlines carried a total of about 6.23 million passengers, or approximately 22.1% of the passengers carried by the Group in that year, and had RMB4,448 million in operating revenue.

As of December 31, 2004, Shantou Airlines operated under the Group s CZ code 7 aircraft on 16 domestic routes, 1 international route and 1 Hong Kong regional route. In 2004, Shantou Airlines carried a total of about 1.08 million

# Table of Contents

passengers, or 3.8% of the passengers carried by the Group in that year. Total operating revenue of Shantou Airlines for the year ended December 31, 2004 was RMB808 million.

As of December 31, 2004, Guangxi Airlines operated under the CZ code 6 aircraft on 14 domestic routes, 4 international routes and 3 Hong Kong regional routes. In 2004, Guangxi Airlines carried a total of about 1.12 million passengers, or 4.0% of the total number of passengers carried by the Group in that year. Total operating revenue of Guangxi Airlines for the year ended December 31, 2004 was RMB789 million.

### **Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2004, Zhuhai Airlines operated under the CZ code 5 aircraft on 11 domestic routes. In 2004, Zhuhai Airlines carried a total of about 741,000 passengers, or approximately 2.6% of the total number of passengers carried by the Group in that year. Total operating revenue of Zhuhai Airlines for the year ended December 31, 2004 was RMB558 million.

As of December 31, 2004, Guizhou Airlines operated under the CZ code 6 aircraft on 16 domestic routes. In 2004, Guizhou Airlines carried a total of about 1.36 million passengers, or approximately 4.8% of the total number of passengers carried by the Group in 2004. Total operating revenue of Guizhou Airlines was approximately RMB833 million for the year ended December 31, 2004.

#### Insurance

The CAAC maintains fleet and legal liability insurance on behalf of the Group and all other Chinese airlines with the People s Insurance Company of China ( PICC ) under the PICC master policy. The Group maintains aviation hull all risks, spares and airline liability insurance, aircraft hull all risks and spare engines deductible insurance, aviation hull war and allied perils policy of the type and in the amount customary in the Chinese aviation industry.

Under Chinese law, civil liability of Chinese airlines for injuries suffered by passengers on domestic flights is limited to RMB 70,000 (approximately US\$8,455) per passenger. Under the Convention for the Unification of Certain Rules Relating to International Transportation by Air of 1929 (as amended by the protocol of 1955, the Warsaw Convention ), unless a separate agreement has been entered into between China and a specific country, civil liability for injuries suffered by passengers on international flights is limited to US\$20,000 per passenger. The Group believes that it maintains adequate insurance coverage for the maximum civil liability that can be imposed in respect of injuries to passengers under Chinese law, the Warsaw Convention or any separate agreement applicable to the Group.

The CAAC allocates insurance premiums payable in respect of the PICC master policy to each participating airline based on the value of the airline s insured aircraft or, in the case of leased aircraft, based on the amount required by the terms of the lease. Insurance claims made by any participating airline may cause the premiums paid by the Group under the PICC master policy to increase. PICC s practice has been to reinsure a substantial portion of its aircraft insurance business through reinsurance brokers on the London reinsurance market.

### Intellectual Property

The Group s businesses and operations, other than the businesses and operations of Xiamen Airlines, are conducted under the names China Southern and China Southern Airlines in both English and Chinese. The Group uses as its logo a stylized rendition of a kapok plant. Xiamen Airlines conducts its businesses and operations under the name of Xiamen Airlines in English and Chinese and uses its own logo depicting a stylized rendition of an egret.

The names China Southern and China Southern Airlines contain Chinese words of common usage and are therefore not eligible for registration as tradenames under current Chinese law. The kapok logo is a trademark registered in China and recorded with the International Air Transport Association (IATA), the rights to which are owned by CSAHC. The Company and CSAHC have entered into a trademark license agreement (the Trademark License Agreement), pursuant to which CSAHC has licensed to the Group the right to use the names China Southern and

China Southern Airlines in both English and Chinese and granted the Company a 10-year renewable license from 1997 to use the kapok logo on a world-wide basis. CSAHC has retained the right to use the kapok logo in connection with its non-airline related businesses conducted as of the date of the Trademark License Agreement and to permit its affiliates that do not compete, directly or indirectly, with the Group to use the kapok logo. Xiamen Airlines owns all rights to its egret logo, which is a trademark registered in China, and recorded with the IATA.

The Company owns all rights to three trademarks, being SKY PEARL CLUB, the logo relating to Easy Cargo 5000 and SKY PEARL CARD which are registered in China, and recorded with Trademark Office of the State Administration for Industry and Commerce. Zhuhai Airlines Company Limited owns all rights to the airline logo which is registered with the Trademark Office of the State Administration for Industry and Commerce.

# **Organizational Structure**

The following chart illustrates the corporate structure of the Group as of year end 2004 and the aggregate effective equity interest of the Company in each of its principal subsidiaries, affiliated companies and jointly controlled entities.

The particulars of the Company s principal subsidiaries as of December 31, 2004 are as follows:

	Place and date of	Attributable equity interest to the Company	
	establishment	Direct	Indirect
Name of company	/operation	%	%
Guangxi Airlines Company Limited	PRC		
	April 28, 1994	60	
Southern Airlines Group Shantou	PRC		
Airlines Company Limited	July 20, 1993	60	
Zhuhai Airlines Company Limited	PRC		
	May 8, 1995	60	
Xiamen Airlines Company Limited	PRC		
	August 11, 1984	60	
Guizhou Airlines Company Limited	PRC		
	November 12, 1991	60	
Guangzhou Nanland Air Catering	PRC		
Company Limited	November 21, 1989	51	
China Southern West Australian	Australia		
Flying College Pty Ltd.	January 26, 1971	65	
Guangzhou Baiyun International	PRC		
Logistic Company Ltd	July 23, 2002	61	

Affiliated Companies and Jointly Controlled Entities

The particulars of the Group s principal affiliated companies and jointly controlled entity as of December 31, 2004 are as follows:

	Place and date of		ble equity t to the pany
Name of company	establishment	Direct %	Indirect %
Name of company Guangzhou Aircraft Maintenance	/operation PRC	9/0	%
Engineering Company Limited	October 28, 1989	50	
Southern Airlines Group	PRC		
Finance Company Limited	June 28, 1995	32	15.42
Sichuan Airlines Corporation	PRC		
Limited	August 28, 2002	39	
China Postal Airlines Limited	PRC		
	November 25, 1996	49	
MTU Maintenance Zhuhai Co. Ltd	PRC		
	April 6, 2001	50	
Zhuhai Xiang Yi Aviation	PRC		
Technology Company Limited	July 10, 2002	51	

Certain of the Company s subsidiaries, affiliated companies and jointly controlled entities are PRC joint ventures which have limited duration pursuant to PRC law.

### **Property, Plant and Equipment**

For a discussion of the Group s aircraft, see Item 4, Information on the Company History and development of the Company Aircraft Fleet.

The Group s headquarters in Guangzhou occupy an area of approximately 149,000 square meters of land and a total gross floor area of approximately 149,000 square meters. The Group leases from CSAHC the land in Guangzhou on which the Group s headquarters and other facilities are located. The Group also leases from CSAHC certain buildings at the Wuhan, Haikou and Zhengzhou airports.

The Company s principal properties are located at its headquarters site and at its route bases. The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the Company s properties at its headquarters in Guangzhou and certain route bases as of the date hereof.

	Land		Buildings	
	(in square	(in square meters)		e meters)
	Owned	Leased	Owned	Leased
Guangzhou		80,809	503,957	1,755
Shenzhen	208,740		35,174	
Zhuhai	170,062		18,791	
Changsha	138,949		47,190	
Zhengzhou	290,841		60,582	
Haikou	5,265		59,543	19,633
Wuhan		31,061	17,335	
Nanyang			12,156	

The following table sets forth certain information with respect to the properties of the Airline Subsidiaries as of the date hereof.

		Land (in square meters)		ings e meters)
	Owned	Leased	Owned	Leased
Xiamen	451,121		355,038	12,509
Shantou	36,931	55,407	40,624	
Zhuhai	68,186		54,398	2,135
Guilin	72,563		73,379	139
Guizhou	259,879		93,390	3,533

As systems for registration and transfer of land use rights and related real property interests in China have been implemented relatively recently, such systems do not yet comprehensively account for all land and related property interests. The land in Guangzhou on which the Group s headquarters and other facilities are located and the buildings that the Group uses at its route base in Wuhan, Haikou and Zhengzhou are leased by the Company from CSAHC. However, CSAHC lacks adequate documentation evidencing CSAHC s rights to such land and buildings, and, as a

consequence, the lease agreements between CSAHC and the Company for such land may not be registered with the relevant authorities. Lack of registration may affect the validity of such lease agreements. There are certain other parcels of land and buildings owned or used by the Group that lack adequate documentation. Lack of adequate documentation for land use rights and ownership of buildings may impair the ability of the Group to dispose of or mortgage such land use rights and buildings.

The Group has been occupying all of the land and buildings described above without challenge. CSAHC has received written assurance from the CAAC to the effect that CSAHC is entitled to continued use and occupancy of the land in Guangzhou. The Group understands that the CAAC is basing its conclusion on an agreement among certain governmental authorities relating to such land. CSAHC has agreed to indemnify the Group against any loss or damage caused by any challenge of, or interference with, the use by the Group of any of their respective land and buildings.

### **Table of Contents**

### ITEM 5. OPERATING AND FINANCIAL REVIEW AND PROSPECTS.

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the Financial Statements of the Group contained elsewhere in this Annual Report. The Group maintains its books and accounts in accordance with PRC Accounting Rules and Regulations (PRC GAAP) and prepares its financial statements in accordance with both PRC GAAP and IFRS. The Financial Statements contained elsewhere in this Annual Report have been prepared in accordance with IFRS. IFRS differs in certain significant respects from U.S. GAAP. Information relating to the nature and effect of such differences is presented in Note 34 to the Financial Statements.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

The discussion and analysis of the Group s financial condition and results of operations are based upon the consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRS. The preparation of such consolidated financial statements requires the Group to make estimates and judgments that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities, revenues and expenses, and related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

Critical accounting policies are defined as those that are reflective of significant judgments and uncertainties, and potentially result in materially different results under different assumptions and conditions. The Group believes that its critical accounting policies are limited to those described below. For a detailed discussion on the application of these and other accounting policies, see Note 2 to the Financial Statements.

### **Revenue Recognition**

The Group records sales of passenger, cargo and mail tickets as Sales in advance of carriage, a current liability, on the consolidated balance sheet. Passenger, cargo and mail revenues are recognized and the related current liability is reduced when the transportation is provided. Sales in advance of carriage therefore represents ticket sold for future travel dates and estimated future refunds and exchanges of tickets sold for past travel dates. The Group s balance of sales in advance of carriage as of December 31, 2004 was RMB874 million.

Property, plant and equipment

The Group have approximately RMB46,841 million fixed assets as of December 31, 2004. In addition to the original cost of these assets, their recorded value is impacted by a number of policy elections, including the estimation of useful lives and residual values and when necessary, impairment charges.

There were no significant changes to the original estimated useful lives or residual values of the property, plant and equipment of the Group during 2002, 2003 and 2004. The Group records aircraft at acquisition cost. Depreciable life is determined through economic analysis, reviewing existing fleet plans, recommendations from manufacturers and comparing estimated lives to other airlines that operate similar fleets. Residual values are estimated based on our historical experience with regards to the sale of aircraft and are established in conjunction with the estimated useful lives of the aircraft. Residual values are based on current dollars when the aircraft are acquired and typically reflect asset values that have not reached the end of their physical life. Both depreciable lives and residual values are reviewed periodically to recognize changes in our fleet plan and changes in conditions.

In addition, the Group evaluates fixed assets used in operations for impairment. Under IFRS, if circumstances indicate that the net book value of an asset may not be recoverable, this asset may be considered impaired , and an impairment loss may be recognized in accordance with IAS 36 Impairment of Assets . The amount of impairment loss is the difference between the carrying amount of the asset and its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the greater of the net selling price and the value in use. In determining the value in use, the Group utilizes certain assumptions, including, but not limited to: (i) estimated fair market value of the assets, and (ii) estimated future cash flows expected to be generated by these assets, which are based on additional assumptions such as asset utilization, length of service the asset will be used in the Group s operations and estimated residual values. The Group will use all readily available information in determining an amount that is a reasonable approximation of recoverable amounts, including estimates based on industry trends and reference to market rates and transactions. Changes to the above estimates may have a material effect on the Group s Financial Statements. As of December 31, 2004, based on the result of evaluation, the Group considered that no impairment is required. Under U.S. GAAP, property, plant, and equipment of the Group are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. During 2002 and 2003, the impairment losses of RMB347 million and RMB510 million respectively were recognised on certain aircraft of CNA.

### Overview

From the fast growing economy in the PRC, growth in airline market has been carried on which was commenced in second half of 2003. The Group s business was benefited from the increasing traffic demand in which both the passenger volume and passenger load factor were improved. Nevertheless, the Group is facing pressure on its operation was due to the seasonal effects and the increase in jet fuel cost.

The continuing political tension in the Middle East led to high fuel prices which in turn caused an increase in the Group s jet fuel cost. The Group has implemented various measures to control the increase in operating expenses.

Pursuant to Pricing Reform of Domestic Civil Aviation as approved by the State Council of the PRC effective on April 20, 2004, prices on domestic routes now fluctuate freely within a predetermined range. Instead of direct supervision by setting prices of air tickets through local price bureau, the government now provides guidance on domestic flights and domestic civil aviation is controlled by the government indirectly. Market-oriented pricing policy was introduced and pricing system has been adjusted as a result of the above pricing reform.

The Group s operating revenue is substantially dependent on the passenger and cargo traffic volume carried, which is subject to seasonal and other changes in traffic patterns, the availability of appropriate time slots for the Group s flights and alternative routes, the degree of competition from other airlines and alternate means of transportation, as well as other factors that may influence passenger travel demand and cargo and mail volume. In particular, the Group s airline revenue is generally higher in the second and third quarters than in the first and fourth quarters.

Like most airlines, the Group is subject to a high degree of financial and operating leverage. A significant percentage of the Group s operating expenses is fixed costs that do not vary proportionally based on the Group s yields or the load factors. These fixed costs include depreciation expense, jet fuel costs, landing and navigation fees, financing costs, operating lease payments, aircraft maintenance costs and labor for flight crew, cabin crew and ground personnel. Thus, a minor change in the Group s yields or load factors would have a material effect on the Group s results of operations. In addition, certain of these expenses, primarily financing costs and operating lease payments, labor costs and depreciation do not vary based on the number of flights flown. Thus, the Group s operating results can also be substantially affected by minor changes in aircraft utilization rates. The Group is and will continue to be highly leveraged with substantial obligations denominated in foreign currencies and, accordingly, the results of its operations are significantly affected by fluctuations in foreign exchange rates, particularly for the U.S. dollar and the Japanese yen. The Group recognized a net exchange loss of RMB164 million and RMB59 million in 2003 and 2004, respectively. These amounts represented mainly unrealized exchange differences resulting from the retranslation of the foreign currency borrowings.

A number of other external variables, including political and economic conditions in China, tend to have a major impact on the Group s performance. The Group s financial performance is also significantly affected by factors arising from operating in a regulated industry. As substantially all aspects of the Group s airline operations are regulated by the PRC government, the Group s operating revenues and expenses are directly affected by the PRC government s policies with respect to domestic airfares, jet fuel prices and landing and navigation fees, among others. The nature and extent of airline competition and the ability of Chinese airlines to expand are also affected by CAAC s control over route allocations. Any changes in the PRC government s regulatory policies, or any implementation of such policies could have a significant impact on the Group s future operations and its ability to implement its operating strategy.



# Certain Financial Information and Operating Data by Geographic Region

The following table sets forth certain financial information and operating data by geographic region for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004:

	Year ended December 31,			2003 vs. 2002 % increase/	2004 vs. 2003 % increase/
Traffic	2002	2003	2004	(decrease)	(decrease)
RPK (million) Domestic	22,092	21,294	29,121	(3.6)	36.8
	1,081	21,294 778	1,203		54.6
Hong Kong regional International	5,767	4,315	6,872	(28.0)	59.3
Total	28,940	4,313 26,387	0,872 37,196	(25.2) (8.8)	39.3 41.0
	28,940	20,387	57,190	(8.8)	41.0
RTK (million) Domestic	2,532	2,424	3,206	(4.3)	32.3
	2,332	2,424 78	3,200 120		52.5 53.8
Hong Kong regional International	108 974			(27.8) 8.7	
		1,059	1,337		26.3
Total	3,614	3,561	4,663	(1.5)	30.9
Passengers carried (thousand) Domestic	10 525	19 250	25 002	(1.5)	26.0
	18,535	18,259	25,002	(1.5)	36.9
Hong Kong regional	1,369	1,019	1,394	(25.6)	36.8
International	1,589	1,192	1,811	(25.0)	51.9
Total	21,493	20,470	28,207	(4.8)	37.8
Cargo and mail carried (thousand tons)	10.1	270			16.6
Domestic	404	379	442	(6.2)	16.6
Hong Kong regional	14	12	15	(14.3)	25.0
International	52	73	88	40.4	20.5
Total	470	464	545	(1.3)	17.5
	39				

	2002	Year ended December 31, 2003	2004	2003 vs. 2002 % increase/ (decrease)	2004 vs. 2003 % increase/ (decrease)
Capacity				. ,	
ASK (million)					
Domestic	33,753	32,590	41,330	(3.4)	26.8
Hong Kong regional	1,746	1,347	1,896	(22.9)	40.8
International	8,746	6,930	10,543	(20.8)	52.1
Total	44,245	40,867	53,769	(7.6)	31.6
ATK (million)					
Domestic	3,924	3,772	4,773	(3.9)	26.5
Hong Kong regional	193	150	211	(22.3)	40.7
International	1,798	1,999	2,462	11.2	23.2
Total	5,915	5,921	7,446	0.1	25.8
Load Factors					
Passenger load factor (RPK/ASK) (%)					
Domestic	65.5	65.3	70.5	(0.3)	8.0
Hong Kong regional	61.9	57.8	63.4	(6.6)	9.7
International	65.9	62.3	65.2	(5.5)	4.7
Overall	65.4	64.6	69.2	(1.2)	7.1
Overall load factor (RTK/ATK) (%)					
Domestic	64.5	64.2	67.2	(0.5)	4.7
Hong Kong regional	55.8	52.2	56.9	(6.5)	9.0
International	54.2	53.0	54.3	(2.2)	2.5
Overall	61.1	60.1	62.6	(1.6)	4.2
Yield					
Yield per RPK (RMB)					
Domestic	0.55	0.57	0.58	3.6	1.8
Hong Kong regional	0.98	0.96	0.92	(2.0)	(4.2)
International	0.42	0.47	0.46	11.9	(2.1)
Overall	0.54	0.57	0.57	5.6	
Yield per RTK (RMB)					
Domestic	5.21	5.40	5.53	3.6	2.4
Hong Kong regional	10.36	10.35	9.83	(0.1)	(5.0)
International	3.25	2.90	3.31	(10.8)	14.1
Overall	4.84	4.76	5.01	(1.7)	5.3
Financial					
IFRS					
Passenger revenue (RMB million)					
Domestic	12,234	12,242	16,869	0.1	37.8
Hong Kong regional	1,055	750	1,104	(28.9)	47.2
International	2,407	2,018	3,127	(16.2)	55.0
Total	15,696	15,010	21,100	(4.4)	40.6
Cargo and mail revenue (RMB million)	1,786	1,955	2,244	9.5	14.8
U.S. GAAP					
Passenger revenue (RMB million)					
Domestic	18,145	18,679	24,773	2.9	32.6

Table of Contents

#### Hong Kong regional 47.4 1,144 781 1,151 (31.7) 4,519 International 3,277 2,978 51.7 (9.1) Total 22,566 30,443 (0.6)35.7 22,438 Cargo and mail revenue (RMB million) 7.5 2,288 2,459 2,792 13.5 40

Edgar Filing: CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES CO LTD - Form 20-F

### **Operating Results**

The historical results of operations discussed below may not be indicative of the Group s future operating performance. In addition to the factors discussed under Overview above, the Group s future operations will be affected by, among other things, changes in the aviation market, the cost of jet fuel, aircraft acquisition and leasing costs, aircraft maintenance expenses, take-off and landing charges, wages, salaries and benefits and other operating expenses, foreign exchange rates and the rates of income taxes paid.

## 2004 Compared with 2003

The Group recorded a net loss of RMB48 million for 2004, as compared to a net loss of RMB358 million for 2003. The Group s operating revenue increased by RMB6,504 million or 37.2% from RMB17,470 million in 2003 to RMB23,974 million in 2004. Passenger load factor increased by 4.6 percentage point from 64.6% in 2003 to 69.2% in 2004. Passenger yield (in passenger revenue per RPK) remain steady and at RMB0.57 in both years. Average yield (in traffic revenue per RTK) increased by 5.3% from RMB4.76 in 2003 to RMB5.01 in 2004. Operating expenses increased by RMB6,051 million or 35.6% from RMB17,014 million in 2003 to RMB23,065 million in 2004. As operating revenue increased more than operating expenses, operating profit increased by 99.3% from RMB456 million in 2003 to RMB909 million in 2004. The Group s net non-operating expenses decreased by 30.1%, from RMB967 million in 2003 to RMB676 million in 2004, mainly attributable to a decrease in unfavourable movement in foreign exchange differences of RMB105 million and a decrease in interest expense of RMB133 million. Overall, the Group recorded a net loss of RMB48 million in 2004, as compared to a net loss of RMB358 million in 2003.

## **Operating** revenue

Substantially all of the Group s operating revenue is attributable to airline and airline related operations. Traffic revenue in 2004 and 2003 accounted for 97.4% and 97.1% respectively of total operating revenue. Passenger revenue and, cargo and mail revenue accounted for 90.4% and 9.6% respectively of total traffic revenue in 2004. The balance of the Group s operating revenue is derived from commission income, income from general aviation operations, fees charged for ground services rendered to other Chinese airlines and air catering services.

Operating revenue increased by 37.2% from RMB17,470 million in 2003 to RMB23,974 million in 2004. This increase was primarily due to a 40.6% rise in passenger revenue from RMB15,010 million in 2003 to RMB21,100 million in 2004 resulting from increased traffic volume. The total number of passengers carried increased by 37.8% to 28.2 million passengers in 2004. RPKs increased by 41.0% from 26,387 million in 2003 to RMB37,196 million in 2004, primarily as a result of an increase in passengers carried. Passenger yield remained constant at RMB0.57.

Domestic passenger revenue, which accounted for 79.9% of the total passenger revenue in 2004, increased by 37.8% from RMB12,242 million in 2003 to RMB16,869 million in 2004. Domestic passenger traffic in RPKs increased by 36.8%, mainly due to an increase in passengers carried. Passenger yield remained steady in 2004 and at RMB0.58.

Hong Kong passenger revenue, which accounted for 5.3% of total passenger revenue, increased by 47.2% from RMB750 million in 2003 to RMB1,104 million in 2004. For Hong Kong regional flights, passenger traffic in RPKs increased by 54.6%, while passenger capacity in ASKs increased by 40.8%, resulting in a 5.6 percentage point increase in passenger load factor from 2003. Passenger yield decreased from RMB0.96 in 2003 to RMB0.92 in 2004 mainly due to intensified competition among airlines.

International passenger revenue, which accounted for 14.8% of total passenger revenue, increased by 55.0% from RMB2,018 million in 2003 to RMB3,127 million in 2004. For international flights, passenger traffic in RPKs increased by 59.3%, while passenger capacity in ASKs increased by 52.1%, resulting in a 2.9 percentage point rise in passenger load factor from 2003. Passenger yield decreased by 2.1% from RMB0.47 in 2003 to RMB0.46 in 2004 mainly resulted from the increases in traffic derived from long haul routes which generally had a lower yield than short haul routes.

Cargo and mail revenue, which accounted for 9.6% of the Group s total traffic revenue and 9.4% of total operating revenue, increased by 14.8% from RMB1,955 million in 2003 to RMB2,244 million in 2004. The increase was attributable to the increasing traffic demand.

Other operating revenue increased by 24.8% from RMB505 million in 2003 to RMB630 million in 2004. The increase was primarily due to the general growth in income from various auxiliary operations.

### **Operating** expenses

Substantially all of the Group s operating expenses result from its airline operations. The vast majority of such expenses relate directly to flight operations, aircraft and traffic servicing, aircraft repair and maintenance and to depreciation and amortisation in respect of aircraft and flight equipment. Expenses associated directly with the Group s flight operations (collectively, flight operations expenses) include fuel costs, operating lease payments, catering expenses, aircraft insurance, flight personnel payroll and welfare and training expenses. Expenses associated directly with repairs and maintenance in respect of the Group s aircraft (collectively, repairs and maintenance expenses) include repairs and maintenance and overhaul charges, the costs of consumables and other maintenance materials and labour costs for maintenance personnel. Expenses associated directly with the Group s aircraft and traffic servicing operations (collectively aircraft and traffic servicing expenses) include landing and navigation fees, rental payments and charges in respect of terminal and other ground facilities and labour costs for ground personnel. The balance of the Group s operating expenses result from promotional and marketing activities (collectively, promotional and marketing expenses) such as sales commissions, fees for use of the CAAC s reservation system, ticket-printing and sales office expenses, advertising and promotional expenses, and from general and administrative expenses, such as administrative salaries and other personnel benefits and office expenses.

Total operating expenses in 2004 amounted to RMB23,065 million, representing an increase of 35.6% or RMB6,051 million over 2003, primarily due to the combined effect of increases in jet fuel costs, maintenance expenses and aircraft and traffic servicing expenses. Total operating expenses as a percentage of total operating revenue decreased from 97.4% in 2003 to 96.2% in 2004.

Flight operations expenses, which accounted for 45.2% of total operating expenses, increased by 47.4% from RMB7,070 million in 2003 to RMB10,418 million in 2004, primarily as a result of increases in jet fuel costs, operating lease payments, catering expenses, labour costs for flight personnel and inclusion of CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund of RMB466 million in operating expenses which is an usage charge since 2004 but was a turnover-based levy and deducted against the traffic revenue in 2003. Jet fuel costs, which accounted for 58.1% of flight operations expenses, increased by 56.5% from RMB3,867 million in 2003 to RMB6,050 million in 2004 mainly as a result of increased fuel prices and fuel consumption. Operating lease payments increased by 8.4% from RMB1,536 million in 2003 to RMB1,665 million in 2004, primarily due to the additional rental payments for new aircraft under operating leases. Catering expenses increased by 38.2% from RMB510 million in 2003 to RMB196 million in 2003 to RMB185 million in 2004, primarily because of a decrease in insurance premiums prescribed by the PRC insurance company. Labour costs for flight personnel increased by 40.9% from RMB728 million in 2003 to RMB1,026 million in 2004, largely due to the increase in flying hours.

Maintenance expenses which accounted for 15.0% of total operating expenses, increased by 33.6% from RMB2,589 million in 2003 to RMB3,459 million in 2004. The increase was primarily attributable to an 32.9% increase in aircraft overhaul charges from RMB2,377 million in 2003 to RMB3,158 million in 2004, as resulted from fleet expansion in recent years.



### **Table of Contents**

Aircraft and traffic servicing expenses, which accounted for 15.2% of total operating expenses, increased by 26.6% from RMB2,767 million in 2003 to RMB3,503 million in 2004. The increase primarily resulted from an 25.7% rise in landing and navigation fees from RMB2,563 million in 2003 to RMB3,222 million in 2004, due to an increase in number of landing and takeoffs.

Promotional and marketing expenses, which accounted for 8.4% of total operating expenses, increased by 31.1% from RMB1,480 million in 2003 to RMB1,940 million in 2004. The increase was due to 44.4% increase in labour costs from RMB225 million in 2003 to RMB325 million in 2004, as more payments of performance bonus were made because of the increased traffic volume.

General and administrative expenses, which accounted for 5.7% of the total operating expenses, increased by 25.6% from RMB1,053 million in 2003 to RMB1,323 million in 2004. This was mainly attributable to increased scale of operations.

Depreciation and amortisation, which accounted for 10.5% of total operating expenses, increased by 18.4% from RMB2,038 million in 2003 to RMB2,413 million in 2004. This increase was primarily as a result of the additions of aircraft during 2004.

## **Operating** profit

Operating profit increased by 99.3% from RMB456 million in 2003 to RMB909 million in 2004. This was mainly because operating revenue increased by RMB6,504 million or 37.2% from 2003 and operating expenses increased by RMB6,051 million or 35.6% over the same period.

## Non-operating income/(expenses)

Interest expense decreased by 16.1% from RMB824 million in 2003 to RMB691 million in 2004, mainly reflecting the combined effect of scheduled debt repayments and the replacement of certain RMB denominated bank loans of higher interest rates with US\$ denominated bank loans of lower interest rates.

Interest income increased by 69.2% from RMB13 million in 2003 to RMB22 million in 2004. This was mainly attributable to an increase in average cash balances.

During 2004, the Group recorded a net exchange loss of RMB59 million (2003:RMB164 million) mainly from its Japanese yen denominated borrowings as a result of the Japanese yen appreciation. Such amount comprised mostly unrealised translational exchange loss.

### 43

## Taxation

On October 17, 2003, the Company s registered address was moved to Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone, Guangzhou, China. In accordance with the Rules and Regulations for Implementation of Income Tax for Foreign Investment Enterprises and Foreign Enterprises of the PRC and a taxation approval document Guangzhou Municipal State Tax Bureau Suo De Shui Zi Que 020043 , the Company is entitled to enjoy the preferential tax policy implemented in the Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone effective from October 1, 2003. As a result, the Company s income tax rate has been changed from 33% to 15% beginning from that date.

In 2003, the Group recorded an income tax credit of RMB324 million resulting from reduction in net deferred taxation liability balance of RMB392 million. In 2004, income tax expense of RMB78 million was recorded.

## Minority interests

Minority interests increased by 18.7% from RMB171 million in 2003 to RMB203 million in 2004, primarily reflecting the increased net profits earned by certain of the Group s airline subsidiaries for the year.

### 2003 Compared with 2002

The Group recorded a net loss of RMB358 million for 2003, as compared to a net income of RMB576 million for 2002. The Group s operating revenue decreased by RMB549 million or 3.0% from RMB18,019 million in 2002 to RMB17,470 million in 2003. Passenger load factor decreased by 0.8 percentage point from 65.4% in 2002 to 64.6% in 2003. Passenger yield (in passenger revenue per RPK) increased by 5.6% from RMB0.54 in 2002 to RMB0.57 in 2003. Average yield (in traffic revenue per RTK) decreased by 1.7% from RMB4.84 in 2002 to RMB4.76 in 2003. Operating expenses increased by RMB1,021 million or 6.4% from RMB15,993 million in 2002 to RMB4.76 in 2003. Average by 77.5% from RMB2,026 million in 2002 to RMB456 million in 2003. The Group s net non-operating expenses increased by 9.1%, from RMB887 million in 2002 to RMB967 million in 2003, mainly due to a decrease in gain on disposal of fixed assets of RMB193 million, partly offset by a decrease in interest expense of RMB135 million. Overall, the Group recorded a net loss of RMB358 million in 2003, as compared to a net profit of RMB576 million in 2002.

44

### **Operating Revenue**

Substantially all of the Group s operating revenue is attributable to airline operations. Traffic revenue in 2003 and 2002 accounted for 97.1% and 97.0% respectively of total operating revenue. Passenger revenue and, cargo and mail revenue accounted for 88.5% and 11.5% respectively of total traffic revenue in 2003. The balance of the Group s operating revenue is derived from commission income, income from general aviation operations, fees charged for ground services and for air catering services and net income from lease arrangements.

Operating revenue decreased by 3.0% from RMB18,019 million in 2002 to RMB17,470 million in 2003. This decrease was primarily due to a 4.4% fall in passenger revenue from RMB15,696 million in 2002 to RMB15,010 million in 2003 resulting from lower traffic volume caused by SARS. The total number of passengers carried decreased by 4.8% to 20.5 million passengers in 2003. RPKs decreased by 8.8% from 28,940 million in 2002 to 26,387 million in 2003, primarily as a result of a decrease in passengers carried. However, passenger yield increased by 5.6% from RMB0.54 in 2002 to RMB0.57 in 2003, mainly as the result of the exemption of CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund and sales tax during the period from May 1, 2003 to December 31, 2003.

Domestic passenger revenue, which accounted for 81.6% of the total passenger revenue in 2003, increased slightly by 0.1% from RMB12,234 million in 2002 to RMB12,242 million in 2003. Domestic passenger traffic in RPKs decreased by 3.6%, mainly due to a decrease in passengers carried. Passenger yield, however, increased from RMB0.55 in 2002 to RMB0.57 in 2003, mainly as the result of the aforesaid exemption of CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund and sales tax.

Hong Kong passenger revenue, which accounted for 5.0% of total passenger revenue, decreased by 28.9% from RMB1,055 million in 2002 to RMB750 million in 2003. For Hong Kong flights, passenger traffic in RPKs decreased by 28.0%, while passenger capacity in ASKs decreased by 22.9%, resulting in a 4.1 percentage point decrease in passenger load factor from 2002. Passenger yield decreased from RMB0.98 in 2002 to RMB0.96 in 2003 mainly due to slack in traffic volume.

International passenger revenue, which accounted for 13.4% of total passenger revenue, decreased by 16.2% from RMB2,407 million in 2002 to RMB2,018 million in 2003. For international flights, passenger traffic in RPKs decreased by 25.2%, while passenger capacity in ASKs decreased by 20.8%, resulting in a 3.6 percentage point fall in passenger load factor from 2002. Passenger yield increased by 11.9% from RMB0.42 in 2002 to RMB0.47 in 2003 mainly as the result of the aforesaid exemption of CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund and sales tax.

Cargo and mail revenue, which accounted for 11.5% of the Group s total traffic revenue and 11.1% of total operating revenue, increased by 9.5% from RMB1,786 million in 2002 to RMB1,955 million in 2003. The increase was primarily due to the full year effect of the opening of two international cargo routes to Los Angeles of the United States of America and Leige of Belgium in late 2002.

Other operating revenue decreased by 6.0% from RMB537 million in 2002 to RMB505 million in 2003. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease in aircraft short-term lease income of RMB46 million.

## **Operating Expenses**

Substantially all of the Group s operating expenses result from its airline operations. The vast majority of such expenses relate directly to flight operations, aircraft and traffic servicing, aircraft repair and maintenance and to depreciation and amortisation in respect of aircraft and flight equipment. Expenses associated directly with the Group s flight operations (collectively, flight operations expenses ) include fuel costs, operating lease payments, catering expenses, aircraft insurance, flight personnel payroll and welfare and training expenses. Expenses associated directly

with repairs and maintenance in respect of the Group s aircraft (collectively, repairs and maintenance expenses ) include repairs and maintenance and overhaul charges, the costs of consumables and other maintenance materials and labour costs for maintenance personnel. Expenses associated directly with the Group s aircraft and traffic servicing operations (collectively aircraft and traffic servicing expenses ) include landing and navigation fees, rental payments and charges in respect of terminal and other ground facilities and labour costs for ground personnel. The balance of the Group s operating expenses result from promotional and marketing activities (collectively, promotional and marketing expenses ) such as sales commissions, fees for use of the CAAC s reservation system, ticket-printing and sales office expenses, advertising and promotional expenses, and from general and administrative expenses, such as administrative salaries and other personnel benefits and office expenses.

Total operating expenses in 2003 amounted to RMB17,014 million, representing an increase of 6.4% or RMB1,021 million over 2002, primarily due to the combined effect of increases in jet fuel costs, maintenance expenses and aircraft and traffic servicing expenses. Total operating expenses as a percentage of total operating revenue increased from 88.8% in 2002 to 97.4% in 2003.

45

### **Table of Contents**

Flight operations expenses, which accounted for 41.6% of total operating expenses, increased by 5.0% from RMB6,733 million in 2002 to RMB7,070 million in 2003, primarily as a result of increases in jet fuel costs and operating lease payments, partly offset by a decrease in catering expenses. Jet fuel costs, which accounted for 54.7% of flight operations expenses, increased by 9.9% from RMB3,519 million in 2002 to RMB3,867 million in 2003 mainly as a result of increased jet fuel prices. Operating lease payments increased by 8.4% from RMB1,417 million in 2002 to RMB1,536 million in 2003, primarily due to the full year effect of the addition of new operating leases in respect of four Boeing 757-200 aircraft in late 2002 and four Airbus 319-100 aircraft and three Boeing 737-700 aircraft during 2003. Catering expenses decreased by 18.4% from RMB625 million in 2002 to RMB510 million in 2002 to RMB196 million in 2003, primarily because of a reduction in the rate of aircraft insurance premiums prescribed by the PRC insurance company. Labor costs for flight personnel decreased by 6.8% from RMB781 million in 2002 to RMB728 million in 2003, largely due to a decrease in flight hours.

Maintenance expenses which accounted for 15.2% of total operating expenses, increased by 11.0% from RMB2,333 million in 2002 to RMB2,589 million in 2003. The increase was primarily attributable to an 11.3% increase in aircraft maintenance and repair charges from RMB2,135 million in 2002 to RMB2,377 million in 2003, mainly as the result of the effect of fleet expansion in recent years.

Aircraft and traffic servicing expenses, which accounted for 16.3% of total operating expenses, increased by 10.2% from RMB2,511 million in 2002 to RMB2,767 million in 2003. The increase primarily resulted from an 8.9% rise in landing and navigation fees from RMB2,354 million in 2002 to RMB2,563 million in 2003, due to an increase in the charge rate for domestic landing and navigation fees effective September 2002.

Promotional and marketing expenses, which accounted for 8.7% of total operating expenses, decreased by 1.3% from RMB1,500 million in 2002 to RMB1,480 million in 2003. The decrease was due to 9.3% decrease in labor costs from RMB248 million in 2002 to RMB225 million in 2003, as fewer bonuses were given because of reduced sales volume in 2003.

General and administrative expenses, which accounted for 6.2% of the total operating expenses, decreased slightly by 0.7% from RMB1,060 million in 2002 to RMB1,053 million in 2003. This was mainly due to a decrease in scale of operations during SARS period.

Depreciation and amortization, which accounted for 12.0% of total operating expenses, increased by 10.8% from RMB1,840 million in 2002 to RMB2,038 million in 2003. This increase was primarily as a result of the addition of aircraft during 2003.



### **Operating Income**

Operating income decreased by 77.5% from RMB2,026 million in 2002 to RMB456 million in 2003. This was mainly because operating revenue decreased by RMB549 million or 3.0% from 2002 while operating expenses increased by RMB1,021 million or 6.4% over the same period.

### Non-operating Income/(Expenses)

Interest expense decreased by 14.1% from RMB959 million in 2002 to RMB824 million in 2003, mainly reflecting the combined effect of scheduled debt repayments and the replacement of certain RMB denominated bank loans with US\$ denominated bank loans with lower interest rates.

Interest income decreased by 75.2% from RMB53 million in 2002 to RMB13 million in 2003. This was mainly attributable to a decrease in average cash balances.

The Group recorded a net loss on sale of fixed assets of RMB22 million in 2003, mainly resulting from retirement of two old Boeing 737- 200 aircraft.

During 2003, the Group recorded a net exchange loss of RMB164 million predominantly due to its Japanese yen denominated borrowings as a result of the Japanese yen appreciation. Such amount comprised mostly unrealized translation loss.

### Taxation

On October 17, 2003, the Company s registered address was moved to Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone. In accordance with the Rules and Regulations for Implementation of Income Tax for Foreign Investment Enterprises and Foreign Enterprises of the PRC and a taxation approval document Guangzhou Municipal State Tax Bureau Suo De Shui Zi Que 020043 , the Company is entitled to enjoy the preferential tax policy implemented in the Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone effective from October 1, 2003. As a result, the Company s income tax rate has been changed from 33% to 15% beginning from that date.

The Group recorded an income tax credit of RMB324 million for 2003 compared to an income tax expense of RMB398 million for 2002. As a result of the reduction in income tax rate, the Company s net deferred taxation liability balance brought forward from December 31, 2002 of RMB507 million was reduced by RMB392 million and a net deferred tax credit of RMB392 million was recognized in 2003 for such reduction in income tax rate accordingly.

## Minority Interests

Minority interests increased by 3.6% from RMB165 million in 2002 to RMB171 million in 2003, primarily reflecting the net income earned by certain of the Group s airline subsidiaries for the year.

## Additional information under U.S. GAAP

## 2004 Compared with 2003

The Group s operating revenue increased by RMB8,682 million or 34.1% from RMB25,483 million in 2003 to RMB34,165 million in 2004. Such growth was primarily attributable to growth in volume of passenger traffic carried by the Group as a result of the recovery of the Group s traffic operations from SARS and flight capacity. Operating

## Table of Contents

expenses increased by RMB7,171 million or 28.6% from RMB25,117 million in 2003 to RMB32,288 million in 2004. As operating revenue increased more than operating expenses, operating profit increased by 412.8% from RMB366 million in 2003 to RMB1,877 million in 2004. The Group s net non-operating expenses decreased by 38.5%, from RMB1,905 million in 2003 to RMB1,171 million in 2004, primarily attributable to a decrease in unfavourable movement in foreign exchange differences of RMB257 million and a decrease in interest expense of RMB420 million. Overall, the Group recorded a net income of RMB239 million in 2004, as compared to a net loss of RMB1,140 million in 2003.

# Operating revenue

Substantially all of the Group s operating revenue is attributable to airline and airline related operations. Traffic revenue in 2004 and 2003 accounted for 97.3% and 97.7% respectively of total operating revenue. Passenger revenue and, cargo and mail revenue accounted for 91.6% and 8.4% respectively of total traffic revenue in 2004. The balance of the Group s operating revenue is derived from commission income, income from general aviation operations, fees charged for ground services rendered to other Chinese airlines and air catering services.

Operating revenue increased by 34.1% from RMB25,483 million in 2003 to RMB34,165 million in 2004. This increase was primarily due to a 35.7% rise in passenger revenue from RMB22,438 million in 2003 to RMB30,443 million in 2004 resulting from increased traffic volume. The total number of passengers carried increased by 33.0% to 38.7 million passengers in 2004. RPKs increased by 34.3% from 39,626 million in 2003 to RMB53,233 million in 2004, primarily as a result of an increase in passengers carried. Passenger yield increased to RMB0.57.

Domestic passenger revenue, which accounted for 81.4% of the total passenger revenue in 2004, increased by 32.6% from RMB18,679 million in 2003 to RMB24,773 million in 2004. Domestic passenger traffic in RPKs increased by 30.6%, mainly due to an increase in passengers carried. Passenger yield increased to RMB0.57 in 2004.

Hong Kong passenger revenue, which accounted for 3.8% of total passenger revenue, increased by 47.4% from RMB781 million in 2003 to RMB1,151 million in 2004. For Hong Kong regional flights, passenger traffic in RPKs increased by 68.0%, while passenger capacity in ASKs increased by 55.8%, resulting in a 4.5 percentage point increase in passenger load factor from 2003. Passenger yield decreased from RMB1.00 in 2003 to RMB0.88 in 2004 mainly due to intensified competition among airlines.

International passenger revenue, which accounted for 14.8% of total passenger revenue, increased by 51.7% from RMB2,978 million in 2003 to RMB4,519 million in 2004. For international flights, passenger traffic in RPKs increased by 52.8%, while passenger capacity in ASKs increased by 44.1%, resulting in a 3.6 percentage point rise in passenger load factor from 2003. Passenger yield remained steady in 2004 and at RMB0.55.

Cargo and mail revenue, which accounted for 8.4% of the Group s total traffic revenue and 8.2% of total operating revenue, increased by 13.5% from RMB2,459 million in 2003 to RMB2,792 million in 2004. The increase was attributable to the increasing traffic demand.

Other operating revenue increased by 58.7% from RMB586 million in 2003 to RMB930 million in 2004. The increase was primarily due to the general growth in income from various auxiliary operations.

## **Operating** expenses

Substantially all of the Group s operating expenses result from its airline operations. The vast majority of such expenses relate directly to flight operations, aircraft and traffic servicing, aircraft repair and maintenance and to depreciation and amortisation in respect of aircraft and flight equipment. Expenses associated directly with the Group s flight operations (collectively, flight operations expenses) include fuel costs, operating lease payments, catering

expenses, aircraft insurance, flight personnel payroll and welfare and training expenses. Expenses associated directly with repairs and maintenance in respect of the Group s aircraft (collectively, repairs and maintenance expenses) include repairs and maintenance and overhaul charges, the costs of consumables and other maintenance materials and labour costs for maintenance personnel. Expenses associated directly with the Group s aircraft and traffic servicing operations (collectively aircraft and traffic servicing expenses) include landing and navigation fees, rental payments and charges in respect of terminal and other ground facilities and labour costs for ground personnel. The balance of the Group s operating expenses result from promotional and marketing activities (collectively, promotional and marketing expenses) such as sales commissions, fees for use of the CAAC s reservation system, ticket-printing and sales office expenses, advertising and promotional expenses, and from general and administrative expenses, such as administrative salaries and welfare and other personnel benefits and office expenses, and from asset impairment charges.

Total operating expenses in 2004 amounted to RMB32,288 million, representing an increase of 28.6% or RMB7,171 million over 2003, primarily due to the combined effect of increases in jet fuel costs, maintenance expenses and aircraft and traffic servicing expenses. In addition, in 2003, the Group recorded an asset impairment charge of RMB510 million on certain aircraft of CNA. The Group did not incur any asset impairment charges on its aircraft in 2004. Total operating expenses as a percentage of total operating revenue decreased from 98.6% in 2003 to 94.5% in 2004.

Flight operations expenses, which accounted for 46.5% of total operating expenses, increased by 45.1% from RMB10,351 million in 2003 to RMB15,016 million in 2004, primarily as a result of increases in jet fuel costs, operating lease payments, catering expenses, labour costs for flight personnel and inclusion of CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund of RMB632 million in operating expenses which is an usage charge since 2004 but was a turnover-based levy and deducted against the traffic revenue in 2003. Jet fuel costs, which accounted for 57.0% of flight operations expenses, increased by 51.1% from RMB5,662 million in 2003 to RMB8,555 million in 2004 mainly as a result of increased fuel prices and fuel consumption. Operating lease payments increased by 16.6% from RMB1,808 million in 2003 to RMB2,109 million in 2004, primarily due to the additional rental payments for new aircraft under operating leases. Catering expenses increased by 30.9% from RMB754 million in 2003 to RMB291 million in 2003 to RMB268 million in 2004, primarily because of a decrease in insurance premiums prescribed by the PRC insurance company. Labour costs for flight personnel increased by 37.2% from RMB1,126 million in 2003 to RMB1,545 million in 2004, largely due to the increase in flying hours.

Maintenance expenses which accounted for 14.2% of total operating expenses, increased by 18.1% from RMB3,878 million in 2003 to RMB4,578 million in 2004. The increase was primarily attributable to a 16.7% increase in aircraft overhaul charges from RMB2,913 million in 2003 to RMB3,399 million in 2004, which was resulted from fleet expansion in recent years.

Aircraft and traffic servicing expenses, which accounted for 14.8% of total operating expenses, increased by 25.9% from RMB3,803 million in 2003 to RMB4,789 million in 2004. The increase was primarily resulted from an 25.7% rise in landing and navigation fees from RMB3,539 million in 2003 to RMB4,447 million in 2004, and an increase in number of landing and takeoffs.

Promotional and marketing expenses, which accounted for 8.1% of total operating expenses, increased by 27.6% from RMB2,043 million in 2003 to RMB2,606 million in 2004. The increase was due to 40.0% increase in labour costs from RMB305 million in 2003 to RMB427 million in 2004, as more payments of performance bonus were made because of the increased traffic volume.

General and administrative expenses, which accounted for 5.4% of the total operating expenses, increased by 25.9% from RMB1,397 million in 2003 to RMB1,759 million in 2004. This was mainly attributable to increased scale of operations.

Depreciation and amortisation, which accounted for 11.0% of total operating expenses, increased by 15.8% from RMB3,042 million in 2003 to RMB3,523 million in 2004. This increase was primarily a result of the additions of aircraft during 2004.

### **Operating** income

Operating income increased by 412.8% from RMB366 million in 2003 to RMB1,877 million in 2004. This was mainly because operating revenue increased by RMB8,682 million or 34.1% from 2003 and operating expenses increased by RMB7,171 million or 28.6% over the same period.

### Non-operating income/(expenses)

Interest expense decreased by 26.2% from RMB1,604 million in 2003 to RMB1,184 million in 2004, mainly reflecting the combined effect of scheduled debt repayments and the replacement of certain RMB denominated bank loans of higher interest rates with US\$ denominated bank loans of lower interest rates.

Interest income increased by 22.2% from RMB27 million in 2003 to RMB33 million in 2004. This was mainly attributable to an increase in average cash balances.

During 2004, the Group recorded a net exchange loss of RMB124 million (2003: RMB381 million) mainly from its Japanese yen denominated borrowings as a result of the Japanese yen appreciation. Such amount comprised mostly unrealised translational exchange loss.

### Taxation

On 17 October, 2003, the Company s registered address was moved to Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone, Guangzhou, China. In accordance with the Rules and Regulations for Implementation of Income Tax for Foreign Investment Enterprises and Foreign Enterprises of the PRC and a taxation approval document Guangzhou Municipal State Tax Bureau Suo De Shui Zi Que 020043 , the Company is entitled to enjoy the preferential tax policy implemented in the Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone effective from 1 October, 2003. As a result, the Company s income tax rate has been changed from 33% to 15% beginning from that date. In 2003, the Group recorded an income tax credit of RMB526 million resulting from a reduction in net deferred taxation liability balance of RMB341 million.

The airline operations of CNA and XJA were subject to PRC income tax at 33% during 2003 and up to December 30, 2004. As a result of the CNA/XJA Acquisitions having been effective December 31, 2004, the airline operations of CNA and XJA have become divisions of the Company and are subject to PRC income tax at the applicable rate of 15% beginning that date. Consequently, the airline operations of CNA and XJA recorded an income tax credit of RMB99 million. Overall, net income tax expenses of the airline operations of CNA and XJA amounted to RMB274 million for 2004.

## Minority interests

Minority interests increased by 52.0% from RMB127 million in 2003 to RMB193 million in 2004, primarily reflecting the increased net profits earned by certain of the Group s airline subsidiaries for the year.

## 2003 Compared with 2002

The Group s operating revenue slightly decreased by RMB275 million or 1.1% from RMB25,758 million in 2002 to RMB25,483 million in 2003. The Group s traffic operations were badly hit by the outbreak of SARS during 2003 which reduced the traffic revenue of the Group during the affected period from April to July 2003. Operating expenses

increased by RMB1,307 million or 5.5% from RMB23,810 million in 2002 to RMB25,117 million in 2003. As operating revenue decreased while operating expenses increased, operating profit decreased by 81.2% from RMB1,948 million in 2002 to RMB366 million in 2003. The Group s net non-operating expenses decreased by 8.6%, from RMB2,084 million in 2002 to RMB1,905 million in 2003, mainly due to a decrease in interest expense of RMB 216 million, partly offset by an increase in foreign exchange loss of RMB54 million. Overall, the Group recorded a net loss of RMB1,140 million in 2003, as compared to a net loss of RMB655 million in 2002.

# **Operating Revenue**

Substantially all of the Group s operating revenue is attributable to airline operations. Traffic revenue in 2003 and 2002 accounted for 97.7% and 96.5% respectively of total operating revenue. Passenger revenue and, cargo and mail revenue accounted for 90.1% and 9.9% respectively of total traffic revenue in 2003. The balance of the Group s operating revenue is derived from commission income, income from general aviation operations, fees charged for ground services and for air catering services and net income from lease arrangements.

Operating revenue decreased by 1.1% from RMB25,758 million in 2002 to RMB25,483 million in 2003. This decrease was primarily due to a 0.6% fall in passenger revenue from RMB22,566 million in 2002 to RMB22,438 million in 2003 resulting from lower traffic volume caused by SARS. The total number of passengers carried decreased by 1.4% to 20.5 million passengers in 2003. RPKs decreased by 4.8% from 41,642 million in 2002 to 39,626 million in 2003, primarily as a result of a decrease in number of passengers carried. However, passenger yield increased by 5.6% from RMB0.54 in 2002 to RMB0.57 in 2003, mainly as the result of the exemption of CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund and sales tax during the period from May 1, 2003 to December 31, 2003.

Domestic passenger revenue, which accounted for 83.2% of the total passenger revenue in 2003, increased slightly by 2.9% from RMB18,145 million in 2002 to RMB18,679 million in 2003. Domestic passenger traffic in RPKs decreased by 0.6%, mainly due to a decrease in passengers carried. Passenger yield, however, increased from RMB0.54 in 2002 to RMB0.56 in 2003, mainly as the result of the aforesaid exemption of CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund and sales tax.

Hong Kong passenger revenue, which accounted for 3.5% of total passenger revenue, decreased by 31.7% from RMB1,144 million in 2002 to RMB781 million in 2003. For Hong Kong flights, passenger traffic in RPKs decreased by 28.0%, while passenger capacity in ASKs decreased by 22.9%, resulting in a 4.1 percentage point decrease in passenger load factor from 2002. Passenger yield decreased from RMB1.06 in 2002 to RMB1.00 in 2003 mainly due to slack in traffic volume.

International passenger revenue, which accounted for 13.3% of total passenger revenue, decreased by 9.1% from RMB3,277 million in 2002 to RMB2,978 million in 2003. For international flights, passenger traffic in RPKs decreased by 22.1%, while passenger capacity in ASKs decreased by 17.8%, resulting in a 3.2 percentage point fall in passenger load factor from 2002. Passenger yield increased by 17.0% from RMB0.47 in 2002 to RMB0.55 in 2003 mainly as the result of the aforesaid exemption of CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund and sales tax.

Cargo and mail revenue, which accounted for 9.9% of the Group s total traffic revenue and 9.6% of total operating revenue, increased by 7.4% from RMB2,289 million in 2002 to RMB2,459 million in 2003. The increase was primarily due to the full year effect of the opening of two international cargo routes to Los Angeles of the United States of America and Leige of Belgium in late 2002.

Other operating revenue decreased by 35.2% from RMB904 million in 2002 to RMB586 million in 2003. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease in aircraft short-term lease income of RMB130 million and the inclusion of the gain on the disposal of property, plant and equipment of RMB194 million in 2002.

**Operating Expenses** 

Substantially all of the Group s operating expenses result from its airline operations. The vast majority of such expenses relate directly to flight operations, aircraft and traffic servicing, aircraft repair and maintenance and to depreciation and amortisation in respect of aircraft and flight equipment. Expenses associated directly with the Group s flight operations (collectively, flight operations expenses ) include fuel costs, operating lease payments, catering expenses, aircraft insurance, flight personnel payroll and welfare and training expenses. Expenses associated directly with repairs and maintenance in respect of the Group s aircraft (collectively, repairs and maintenance expenses ) include repairs and maintenance and overhaul charges, the costs of consumables and other maintenance materials and labour costs for maintenance personnel. Expenses associated directly with the Group s aircraft and traffic servicing operations (collectively aircraft and traffic servicing expenses ) include landing and navigation fees, rental payments and charges in respect of terminal and other ground facilities and labour costs for ground personnel. The balance of the Group s operating expenses result from promotional and marketing activities (collectively, promotional and marketing expenses ) such as sales commissions, fees for use of the CAAC s reservation system, ticket-printing and sales office expenses, advertising and promotional expenses, and from general and administrative expenses, such as administrative salaries and welfare and other personnel benefits and office expenses, and from assets impairment charges.

Total operating expenses in 2003 amounted to RMB25,117 million, representing an increase of 5.5% or RMB1,307 million over 2002, primarily due to the combined effect of increases in jet fuel costs, maintenance expenses and aircraft and traffic servicing expenses. Total operating expenses as a percentage of total operating revenue increased from 92.4% in 2002 to 98.6% in 2003.

Flight operations expenses, which accounted for 41.2% of total operating expenses, increased by 2.9% from RMB10,062 million in 2002 to RMB10,351 million in 2003, primarily as a result of increases in jet fuel costs and operating lease payments, partly offset by a decrease in catering expenses. Jet fuel costs, which accounted for 54.7% of flight operations expenses, increased by 8.3% from RMB5,228 million in 2002 to RMB5,662 million in 2003 mainly as a result of increased jet fuel prices. Operating lease payments increased by 8.6% from RMB1,665 million in 2002 to RMB1,808 million in 2003, primarily due to the full year effect of the addition of new operating leases in respect of four Boeing 757-200 aircraft in late 2002 and four Airbus 319-100 aircraft and three Boeing 737-700 aircraft during 2003. Catering expenses decreased by 16.7% from RMB906 million in 2002 to RMB754 million in 2003, primarily reflecting a tighter cost controls exercised by the Group. Aircraft insurance costs decreased by 19.6% from RMB362 million in 2002 to RMB291 million in 2003, primarily because of a reduction in the rate of aircraft insurance premiums prescribed by the PRC insurance company. Labor costs for flight personnel decreased by 5.8% from RMB1,195 million in 2002 to RMB1,126 million in 2003, largely due to a decrease in flight hours.

Maintenance expenses which accounted for 15.4% of total operating expenses, increased by 9.9% from RMB3,530 million in 2002 to RMB3,878 million in 2003. The increase was primarily attributable to a 9.6% increase in aircraft maintenance and repair charges from RMB2,657 million in 2002 to RMB2,913 million in 2003, which was result of the effect of fleet expansion in recent years.

Aircraft and traffic servicing expenses, which accounted for 15.1% of total operating expenses, increased by 10.8% from RMB3,433 million in 2002 to RMB3,803 million in 2003. The increase was primarily resulted from a 9.6% rise in landing and navigation fees from RMB3,228 million in 2002 to RMB3,539 million in 2003, and an increase in the charge rate for domestic landing and navigation fees effective September 2002.

Promotional and marketing expenses, which accounted for 8.1% of total operating expenses, decreased by 0.4% from RMB2,034 million in 2002 to RMB2,043 million in 2003. The decrease was due to a 5.3% decrease in labor costs from RMB322 million in 2002 to RMB305 million in 2003, as fewer bonuses were given because of reduced sales volume in 2003.

General and administrative expenses, which accounted for 5.6% of the total operating expenses, increased slightly by 1.5% from RMB1,377 million in 2002 to RMB1,397 million in 2003. This was mainly due to a decrease in scale of

## operations during SARS period.

Depreciation and amortization, which accounted for 12.1% of total operating expenses, increased by 6.2% from RMB2,864 million in 2002 to RMB3,042 million in 2003. This increase was primarily as a result of the additions of aircraft during 2003.

Asset impairment charges accounted for 2.0% of total operating expenses, amounted to RMB510 million in 2003. During 2003, the Group recorded an asset impairment charge of RMB510 million on twenty-three McDonnell Douglas 82 aircraft operated by CNA. During 2002, the Group incurred an asset impairment charge of RMB347 million on four McDonnell Douglas 82 aircraft, eleven McDonnell Douglas 90 aircraft and six Airbus 300-600 aircraft operated by CNA. These asset impairment charges were recorded as a result of the carrying amount of the individual aircraft exceeding their corresponding estimated future cash flows. These asset impairment charges were recognized by the amount by which the carrying amount of the individual aircraft exceeded their corresponding fair value.

### **Operating Income**

Operating income decreased by 81.2% from RMB1,948 million in 2002 to RMB366 million in 2003. This was mainly because operating revenue decreased by RMB275 million or 1.1% from 2002 while operating expenses increased by RMB1,307 million or 5.5% over the same period.

### Non-operating Income/(Expenses)

Interest expense decreased by 11.9% from RMB1,820 million in 2002 to RMB1,604 million in 2003, mainly reflecting the combined effect of scheduled debt repayments and the replacement of certain RMB denominated bank loans with US\$ denominated bank loans with lower interest rates.

Interest income decreased by 67.1% from RMB82 million in 2002 to RMB27 million in 2003. This was mainly attributable to a decrease in average cash balances.

During 2003, the Group recorded a net exchange loss of RMB381 million predominantly due to its Japanese yen denominated borrowings as a result of the Japanese yen appreciation. Such amount comprised mostly unrealized translation loss.

### Taxation

On October 17, 2003, the Company s registered address was moved to Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone. In accordance with the Rules and Regulations for Implementation of Income Tax for Foreign Investment Enterprises and Foreign Enterprises of the PRC and a taxation approval document Guangzhou Municipal State Tax Bureau Suo De Shui Zi Que 020043, the Company is entitled to enjoy the preferential tax policy implemented in the Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone effective from October 1, 2003. As a result, the Company s income tax rate has been changed from 33% to 15% beginning from that date.

The Group recorded an income tax credit of RMB526 million for 2003 compared to an income tax expense of RMB365 million for 2002. As a result of the reduction in income tax rate, the Company s net deferred taxation liability balance brought forward from December 31, 2002 of RMB625 million was reduced by RMB341 million and a net deferred tax credit of RMB341 million was recognized in 2003 for such reduction in income tax rate accordingly.

## Minority Interests

Minority interests decreased by 17.5% from RMB154 million in 2002 to RMB127 million in 2003, primarily reflecting the net income earned by certain of the Group s airline subsidiaries for the year.

## Table of Contents

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

Prior to the initial public offering of the Company, the Group met its working capital and capital expenditure requirements through cash from its operations, the proceeds of certain long-term and short-term bank loans, capital lease financing and rebates available under certain of the Group s aircraft leases. In July 1997, the Company received net proceeds of RMB5,459 million from its initial public offering.

A majority part of these net proceeds was utilized to finance the Group s working capital and capital expenditure requirements. In July 2003, the Company issued 1,000,000,000 A Shares with a par value of RMB1.00 each at issue price of RMB2.70 by way of a public offering to natural persons and institutional investors in the PRC. The proceeds received by the Company, net of the issuance costs of RMB59,233, amounted to RMB2,641 million and have been used for the purchase of Boeing 737-800 aircraft in accordance with the disclosure in the Prospectus for Offering of the A Shares.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group had banking facilities with several PRC commercial banks for providing loan finance up to an approximate amount of RMB35,750 million to the Group. As of December 31, 2004, an approximate amount of RMB11,525 million was utilized. As of December 31, 2003 and 2004, the Group s cash and cash equivalents totaled RMB2,080 million and RMB3,083 million, respectively.

Net cash inflows from operating activities in 2002, 2003 and 2004 were RMB3,698 million, RMB2,129 million and RMB3,596 million, respectively.

Net cash used in investing activities in 2002, 2003 and 2004 was RMB5,895 million, RMB5,434 million and RMB8,824 million, respectively. Cash capital expenditures in 2002, 2003 and 2004 were RMB6,351 million, RMB4,707 million and RMB6,631 million, respectively, reflecting predominantly additional investments in aircraft and flight equipment under the Group s fleet expansion plans and Guangzhou new airport, and, to a small extent, additional investments in other facilities and buildings for operations.

Financing activities resulted in net cash inflows of RMB3,150 million, RMB1,615 million and RMB6,231 million in 2002, 2003 and 2004, respectively.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group s aggregate long-term debt and obligations under capital leases totaled RMB25,271 million. Based on such amount, in 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009 and thereafter, amounts payable under such debt and obligations will be RMB3,737 million, RMB4,489 million, RMB6,705 million, RMB3,608 million, RMB2,154 million and RMB4,578 million. Such borrowings were denominated, to a larger extent, in United States dollars and, to a smaller extent, in Japanese yen, with a significant portion being fixed interest rate borrowings. In the normal course of business, the Group is exposed to fluctuations in foreign currencies. The Group s exposure to foreign currencies was primarily as a result of its foreign currency debts. Depreciation or appreciation of the Renminbi against foreign currency receipts. The Group is not able to hedge its foreign currency exposure effectively other than by retaining its foreign currency denominated earnings and receipts to the extent permitted by the State Administration of Foreign Exchange, or subject to certain restrictive conditions, entering into forward foreign exchange contracts with authorised PRC banks.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group s short term bank debt was RMB9,925 million with interest rates ranging from 1.40% to 5.31%. The Group s weighted average interest rate on short-term bank notes payable was 1.60% as of December 31, 2004. The primary use of the proceeds of the Group s short-term debt is to finance working capital needs. The Group has generally been able to arrange short-term bank loans with domestic banks in China as necessary and believes it can continue to obtain them based on its well-established relationships with various lenders.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group had obligations under operating leases totaling RMB12,750 million, predominately for aircraft. Of such amount, RMB1,761 million, RMB1,622 million, RMB1,562 million, RMB5,259 million, RMB764 million and RMB1,782 million respectively was due in 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009 and thereafter.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group had a working capital deficit of RMB18,855 million, as compared to a working capital deficit of RMB10,792 million as of December 31, 2003. Historically, the Group operated in a negative working capital position, relying on cash inflow from operating activities and short-term bank debt refinancings to meet its short-term liquidity and working capital needs. The increase in the Group s working capital deficit from 2003 to 2004 was mainly because the Group sought increased short term debts to finance its aircraft acquisitions. Upon deliveries of the aircraft, the Group continued to seek renewal of its short-term debts instead of replacing such debts with long-term debts, as the interest rates for short-term debts are lower. The liquidity of the Group in the future will primarily be dependent on its ability to maintain adequate cash inflow from operations to meet its debt obligations as they become due and, on its ability to obtain adequate external financing to meet its committed future capital expenditures. The Group has obtained firm commitments from its principal banker to renew its short-term bank loans outstanding at December 31, 2004 when they fall due during 2005. In relation to its future capital commitments and other financing requirements, the Group has already entered into loan financing agreements with several PRC banks to provide loan finance up to an approximate amount of RMB24,225 million during 2005 and thereafter. As the Group is subject to a high degree of operating leverage, a minor decrease in the Group s yield and/or load factor could result in a significant decrease in its operating revenue and hence its operating cashflows. This could arise in such circumstances as where competition between Chinese airlines increases or where PRC aviation demand decreases. Similarly, a minor increase in the jet fuel prices, particularly those in domestic market, could result in a significant increase in the Group s operating expenses and hence a significant decrease in its operating cashflows. This could be caused by fluctuations in supply and demand in international oil market. Currently, the Group s existing debt and lease facilities do not contain any financial covenants. Nevertheless, as the Group is subject to a high degree of financial leverage, an adverse change in the Group s operating cashflows could adversely affect its financial health and hence weaken its ability to obtain additional debt and lease facilities and to renew its short-term debt facilities as they fall due.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group had capital commitments in 2005, 2006 and 2007 of approximately RMB10,167 million, RMB3,049 million and RMB84 million, respectively. Of such amounts, RMB8,748 million in 2005, RMB2,996 million in 2006 and RMB32 million in 2007 are related to the acquisition of aircraft and related flight equipment, and RMB824 million in 2005 is related to the Group s facilities and equipment to be constructed and installed at the Guangzhou new airport. The remaining amounts of RMB595 million in 2005 and RMB105 million in 2006 are related to the Group s other airport and office facilities and equipment, overhaul and maintenance bases and training facilities.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group undertook to make a capital contribution of approximately RMB83 million to jointly controlled entities.

As of December 31, 2004, the cash and cash equivalents of the Group totaled RMB3,083 million. Of such balance, 24.2% was denominated in foreign currencies.

No interim dividend was paid during the year ended December 31, 2004. The Board of Directors does not recommend the payment of a final dividend in respect of the year ended December 31, 2004.

The Group expects that the Group s cash from operations and short-term and long-term bank borrowings will be sufficient to meet its cash requirements in the foreseeable future.

# **Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments**

The following table sets forth the Group s obligations and commitments to make future payments under contracts and under contingent commitments as of December 31, 2004.

	As of December 31, 2004 Payment due by period				
	less than				
			1-3	4-5	After 5
	Total	1 year	years (RMB millio	years on)	years
Contractual obligations					
Short-term debt	9,925	9,925			
Long-term debt	13,528	1,593	5,766	2,283	3,886
Capital lease obligations	11,743	2,144	5,428	3,479	692
Cash payable for CNA/XJA Acquisitions	1,959	1,959			
Total contractual obligations	37,155	15,621	11,194	5,762	4,578
Other commercial commitments					
Operating lease commitments	12,750	1,761	3,184	6,023	1,782
Aircraft purchase commitments (Note 1)	11,776	8,748	3,028		
Capital commitments in respect of investments					
in the Guangzhou new airport	824	824			
Other capital commitments	700	595	105		
Investing commitments	83	83			
Total commercial obligations	26,133	12,011	6,317	6,023	1,782

Note 1 Amounts shown are net of previously paid purchase deposits.

<sup>50</sup> 

### ITEM 6. DIRECTORS, SENIOR MANAGEMENT AND EMPLOYEES.

### **Directors and Senior Management**

The following table sets forth certain information concerning directors ( Directors ), senior management ( Senior Management ) and supervisors ( Supervisors ) of the Company in 2004. There were certain changes in the Company s Directors, Senior Management and Supervisors subsequent to December 31, 2004, details of which are set forth below.

Name	Age	Position
Liu Shao Yong	46	Chairman of the Board of Directors
Liu Ming Qi	61	Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors
Peng An Fa	57	Director
Wang Quan Hua	51	Director
Zhao Liu An	57	Director
Zhou Yong Qian	60	Director
Si Xian Min	47	Directors; President
Zhou Yong Jin	62	Director
Xu Jie Bo	40	Director; Chief Financial Officer; Vice President
Wu Rong Nan	63	Director
Simon To	54	Independent Non-Executive Director
Peter Lok	69	Independent Non-Executive Director
Wei Ming Hai	41	Independent Non-Executive Director
Wang Zhi	63	Independent Non-Executive Director
Sui Guang Jun	44	Independent Non-Executive Director
Sun Xiao Yi	51	Chairman of the Supervisory Committee
Yang Guang Hua	52	Supervisor
Yang Yi Hua	45	Supervisor
Li Kun	45	Vice President
Yuan Xin An	48	Vice President; Chief Engineer
Zheng En Ren	60	Vice President
Hao Jian Hua	55	Vice President
Ren Ji Dong	40	Vice President
He Zong Kai	53	Vice President
Liu Qian	40	Chief Pilot
Su Liang	43	Company Secretary
Chen Wei Hua	38	General Counsel

On June 16, 2004, the appointment of Sun Xiao Yi, Yang Guang Hua and Yang Yi Hua as Supervisors and the resignation of Liang Hua Fu, Gan Yu Hua and Li Qi Hong as Supervisors were approved at the annual general meeting of the shareholders of the Company. On the same date, the Supervisory Committee of the Company elected Sun Xiao Yi as the Chairman of the Supervisory Committee of the Company.

On October 8, 2004, the resignation of Yan Zhi Qing as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company was approved by the Board of Directors.

On October 28, 2004, the Board of Directors resolved to appoint Si Xian Min as the President of the Company and to accept the resignation of Wang Chang Shun as the President of the Company.

## Table of Contents

On November 29, 2004, the appointment of Liu Shao Yong as a Director, and the resignation of Yan Zhi Qing for age reason were approved at the first extraordinary general meeting of the shareholders of the Company. On the same date, the Board of Directors of the Company elected Liu Shao Yong as the Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company.

On December 31, 2004, the appointment of Si Xian Min as a Director, and the resignation of Wang Chang Shun as a Director were approved at the second extraordinary general meeting of the shareholders of the Company.

On March 29, 2005, the Board of Directors resolved to appoint Ren Ji Dong and He Zong Kai as Vice Presidents of the Company, and to remove Jiang Ping as a Vice President of the Company.

**Mr. Liu Shao Yong** is the Chairman of the Board of Directors. He joined the Company since November 2004. Mr. Liu graduated from China Civil Aviation Flying College and joined the civil aviation industry in 1978. He held the positions of Captain of the Flying Squadron of China General Aviation Corporation and was appointed as the Deputy General Manager of China General Aviation Corporation, Deputy Director of Shanxi Provincial Civil Aviation Administration, General Manager of the Shanxi branch of China Eastern Airlines Corporation Limited and the Chief of the Flying Model Division of the Civil Aviation Administration of China. He served as the General Manager of China Eastern Airlines Corporation Limited and was appointed as the Vice Minister of Civil Aviation Administration of China. Since August 2004, Mr. Liu has served as the General Manager of China Southern Air Holding Company. Mr. Liu obtained a post-graduate degree in International Trading from Tianjin Institute of Finance and Economics in 1999. He is a qualified class one pilot. Save as disclosed above, Mr. Liu is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Liu Ming Qi** is the Vice Chairman of the Board of Directors of the Company and joined the Company since May 2003. Mr. Liu graduated from South China Normal University and obtained a master s degree in economics from Fudan University. Mr. Liu is currently the Party Secretary and the Vice President of CSAHC. Mr. Liu began his career in 1968, and has successively served as the Municipal Secretary and Mayor of Sanya city of Hainan province, the Vice Governor of Hainan province, the Vice Director of Hong Kong and Macao Affairs office of the State Council and the Vice Director of Macao Liaison Office of the Central Government. Save as disclosed above, Mr. Liu is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Peng An Fa** is currently a Director of the Company and the Vice President of CSAHC and became the employee of the Company since March 1995 after the establishment of the Company. Mr. Peng graduated from the pilot department of China Civil Aviation Flying College and the department of Chinese language and literature of South China Normal University. Mr. Peng began his career in civil aviation in 1969, and successively served as the Pilot Director, Vice Party Secretary and Party Secretary of the Sixth Squadron of the Civil Aviation Administration. In July 1994, Mr. Peng held office as the Party Secretary of the Flight Operations Department of China Southern Airlines. In March 1998, Mr. Peng served as the President and Vice Secretary of China Southern Airlines Shenzhen Co. From August 2001 to October 2002, Mr. Peng served as the Vice President of CSAHC. Mr. Peng is concurrently the Vice Chairman of Shenzhen Air Catering Co., Ltd and CATIC (Hong Kong). Save as disclosed above, Mr. Peng is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Wang Quan Hua** is currently a Director of the Company and Vice President of CSAHC and became the employee of the Company since March 1995 after the establishment of the Company. Mr. Wang graduated from the Economic Management Department of Central Communist Party College. Mr. Wang began his career in civil aviation in 1972, and successively served as the Director of Planning Department of Guangzhou Civil Aviation Administration, the Office Director of China Southern Airlines Shenzhen Co., the Director of the Planning and Operation Division of CSAHC, the President of Strategy and Development Department of China Southern Airlines Company Limited and the Vice President of CSAHC. Save as disclosed above, Mr. Wang is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Zhao Liu An** is a Director of the Company and the Vice President of CSAHC. Mr. Zhao joined the Company since May 2003. Mr. Zhao began his career in civil aviation in 1966, and successively served as the Director of Flight Meteorology and Flight Safety Monitoring Division, Director of Science Education Division, the Director of Flying

Model Division of Urumqi Civil Aviation Administration, Captain of the Ninth Squadron of the Civil Aviation Administration, the Vice President and President of Urumqi Civil Aviation Administration and Xinjiang Airlines. Save as disclosed above, Mr. Zhao is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Zhou Yong Qian** is currently a Director of the Company and the Vice President of CSAHC and the President of China Northern Airlines. Mr. Zhou joined the Company since May 2003. Mr. Zhou graduated from Nanjing Institute of Meteorology. Mr. Zhou began his career in civil aviation in 1990, and successively served as Minister of the Organization Division of the Northeastern Civil Aviation Administration, Vice Secretary of Shenyang Taoxian International Airport, Vice Secretary of the Northeastern Civil Aviation Administration and the President of China Northern Airlines. Save as disclosed above, Mr. Zhou is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

52

#### **Table of Contents**

**Mr. Si Xian Min** is a Director and President of the Company. Mr. Si graduated from No. 14 Aviation College as an aircraft piloting major with an associate degree. Mr. Si, a professional political tutor, he began his career in civil aviation in 1975. He held positions as Director of the political division of China Southern Airlines Henan Branch, Party Secretary and Vice President of Guizhou Airlines, Deputy Party Secretary of China Southern Airlines Company Limited, Secretary of the Disciplinary Department of China Southern Airlines Company Limited and Party Secretary of China Northern Airlines. Save as disclosed above, Mr. Si is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Zhou Yong Jin** is a Director of the Company. He joined the CSAHC in January 1991 and became an employee of the Company upon its establishment in March 1995, and has successively served as a Director of the Propaganda Department of the CSAHC, Party Secretary of the Transportation Department (Guangzhou) of the Company, and Party Secretary of the Company s Shenzhen branch. He served as Chairman of the Labour Union of the Company. Save as disclosed above, Mr. Zhou is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Xu Jie Bo** is a Director, Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Mr. Xu joined the Company in July 1998. He graduated from the Management Department of Tianjin University and was subsequently awarded with a master degree in business administration from Hong Kong Baptist University. A qualified senior accountant by profession, Mr. Xu started his career in August 1986 and worked as Supervisor of the Financial Management Office for Infrastructure Projects of Guangzhou Civil Aviation Administration. In December 1992, he took up the posts of Deputy Director and Director of the Financial Department of Central and Southern China Civil Aviation Administration. In July 1998, he became General Manager of the Financial Department and Chief Financial Officer of the Company. Currently, he is a Director and the Assistant General Manager and Chief Financial Officer of the Company. He is also a Director of Guizhou Airlines Company Limited, Vice Chairman of Sichuan Airlines Corporation Limited, and Vice Chairman of Xiamen Airlines Company Limited. Save as disclosed above, Mr. Xu is not connected with any of the Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Wu Rong Nan** is a Director of the Company. He joined CSAHC in January 1991 and became an employee of the Company upon its establishment in March 1995. Mr. Wu is an air traffic control engineer. He was once employed as the Director of Flight Operations of the Guangzhou Civil Aviation Administration and has been President of Xiamen Airlines since 1986. Mr. Wu is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Simon To** has been an Independent Non-Executive Director of the Company since June 1999. Mr. To is currently the Managing Director of Hutchison Whampoa (China) Limited, and also serves as director of several companies in Hong Kong and Foreign-invested companies in China. Mr. To has managed investment projects in China since early 1980 s and is familiar with the laws and regulations of Hong Kong and China. Mr. To graduated from the Stanford University with a Master degree in Business Administration. Mr. To is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Peter Lok** has been an Independent Non-Executive Director of the Company since June 2001. He is also a veteran in the civil aviation industry. Mr. Lok joined the Civil Aviation Department of Hong Kong in 1956 and became its Assistant Director in 1982, Deputy Director in 1988, and Director from 1990 to 1996. From 1997 to 2000, Mr. Lok was an advisor and president of Hong Kong Commercial Airlines Center. Mr. Lok has sat on various Committees such as the Evaluation Committees for the Design of Shanghai s Pudong Airport, Committee for China s Zhuhai Aviation and Spaceflight Fair, Evaluation Committees for the IATA Eagle Award. He is also independent director of several listed airline companies. Mr. Lok is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Wei Ming Hai** has been an Independent Non-Executive Director of the Company since June 2001. He is a Professor and Dean of the School of Management of Zhongshan University. Professor Wei has worked in Jiangxi Provincial Accounting Association, and he started working in Zhongshan University from 1991. In 1993 he became the chairman of the Accounting Department in the School of Management of Zhongshan University. In 1996 he became the Deputy Dean of the School of Management in Zhongshan University. In January 2000, he became Dean of the School of Management in Zhongshan University. In January 2000, he became Dean of the School of Management in Zhongshan University. Since 1998, Professor Wei has been a doctorate advisor for Accounting Information and Investment Analysis. Professor Wei is also on the board of directors of China Accountants Association, Vice Chairman of Accountants Association of Guangdong Province, Vice Chairman of Auditors Association of Guangzhou, Executive Member of the Research Institute of Financial Costs for Young and Middle-aged Accountants, member of American Accounting Association. Professor Wei holds a Ph.D degree in economics and has an MBA degree from Tulane University in the United States of America. He has published over ten academic books or textbooks, and over 60 academic papers. Mr. Wei is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

53

## Table of Contents

**Mr. Wang Zhi** has been an Independent Non-Executive Director of the Company since May 2003. Mr. Wang graduated from the Aircraft Design Department of Harbin Institute of Technology. Mr. Wang began his career in 1965, and has successively served as the Director and Senior Engineer of Aeronautics Research Institute of China, the Vice Director and Vice Secretary of the First Research Institute of Civil Aviation, the Vice Director and Director of the Planning Bureau of CAAC and the Director of the Planning Technology System Reform Department and the Planning Technology Department of CAAC. Mr. Wang is also professor in several universities. Mr. Wang is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Sui Guang Jun** has been an independent Non-Executive Director of the Company since May 2003. Mr. Sui graduated from the Economic Department of Jinan University and obtained a master degree. Mr. Sui obtained a doctor degree in the Management of Organizations of Jinan University. He has successively served as the Vice Director of the Research Institute of Hong Kong and Macao Economies and the Dean of Corporate Administration Department of Jinan University. Mr. Sui is currently the Chief of the Post-doc Committee of Applied Economics and the Dean of Management College in Jinan University. Mr. Sui is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

# Supervisory Committee

As required by the Company Law and the Articles of Association, the Company has a supervisory committee (the Supervisory Committee ) which is primarily responsible for the supervision of Senior Management of the Company, including the Board of Directors, executive officers and other Senior Management personnel, to ensure that they act in the interests of the Company, its shareholders and employees, as well as in compliance with the applicable laws. The Supervisory Committee consists of three Supervisors. Two of the Supervisors are shareholder s representatives appointed by shareholders of the Company, and the remaining Supervisor is a representative of the Company s employees. The Supervisors serve terms of three years and may serve consecutive terms.

**Mr. Sun Xiao Yi** is a member of Party Committee and head of Discipline Supervision Team of China Southern Air Holding Company. Mr. Sun is a senior expert of Political Science and Economics with an associate degree. Mr. Sun has successively served as Vice Party Secretary of the Hubei branch of the Company, Party Secretary of the Flight Operations Department of the Company, and Vice Party Secretary of China Southern Air Holding Company. Save as disclosed above, Mr. Sun is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Mr. Yang Guang Hua** is the Vice Party Secretary and Discipline Supervision Secretary of the Company. Mr. Yang is an engineer with university qualification. Mr. Yang has successively served as Deputy General Manager of the Hunan branch of the Company, General Manager of Southern Airlines (Group) Zhuhai Helicopters Company Limited, General Manager of the Hunan branch of the Company, and Deputy General Manager of the Company. Save as disclosed above, Mr. Yang is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

**Ms. Yang Yi Hua** is the General Manager of the Audit Department of the Company. Ms. Yang is an internationally qualified internal auditor. She has successively served as Deputy Manager of the Clearance and Settlement Office of the Financial Division of the Guangzhou Civil Aviation Administration, Manager of the Financial Office of the Company s Financial Division, and Deputy General Manager of the Company s Audit Department. Save as disclosed above, Ms. Yang is not connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

All Directors and Supervisors of the Company have entered into service contracts with the Company for a term of three years commencing on June 16, 2004 (except that the service contract of Mr. Liu Shao Yong and Mr. Si Xian Min which commenced from November 29, 2004 and December 31, 2004 respectively will expire at the end of the term for the current session of the Board). Except for such service contracts, none of the Directors or Supervisors of the Company has entered or proposed to enter into any service contracts with the Company or its subsidiaries. None of the Directors or Supervisors has entered into any service contracts with the Company which is not determinable by the Company within one year without payment of compensation, other than statutory compensation.

# SENIOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

**Mr. Li Kun** is a Managing Vice President of the Company. He graduated from the CAAC Management Institute specializing in Air Transport Management. Mr. Li was the General Manager of the Thailand Office, China Southern Airlines from 1993 to 1995. He became the General Manager of Transportation Department of the Company from 1998 to 2000. Mr Li has been holding the position as a Vice President of the Company since 2000.

**Mr. Yuan Xin An** is a Vice President and Chief Engineer of the Company. He graduated from the Air Engineering College. Mr. Yuan has over 25 years of experience in the Chinese aviation industry. He has been the Manager of Quality Assurance and Deputy Controller of Quality Control of Guangzhou Aircraft Maintenance Engineering Company Limited, Deputy General Manager of the Aircraft Engineering Department of the Company, and Vice President of Guangzhou Aircraft Maintenance Engineering Company Limited. Mr. Yuan has become the Chief Engineer of the Company since 2000, and he has been appointed as a Vice President of the Company from April 2002.

**Mr. Zheng En Ren** is a Vice President of the Company. He graduated from the CAAC Advanced Flying College and possesses the qualification as a First Class Pilot. Mr. Zheng has over 40 years of experience in the Chinese aviation industry. He served as the Captain of the Sixth Squadron of the Civil Aviation Administration, Chairman of the Labour Union and Deputy Chief Captain. During the period from 1996 to 1999, he held the position as President of Southern Airlines (Group) Shantou Airlines Company Limited. Mr. Zheng was an Assistant to the President of the Company from 1999 to April 2002. He has been appointed as a Vice President of the Company from April 2002.

**Mr. Hao Jian Hua** is currently the Vice President of the Company. He completed his piloting at the CAAC Advanced Flying College. Mr. Hao has held positions as Captain, then Deputy Chief Captain, and subsequently Chief Captain of the Sixth Squadron of the Civil Aviation Administration during the period from 1989 to 1994. He then became a Deputy General Manager, from 1994 to 1998, and the General Manager, from 1998 to 1999, of the Flying Aviation Department of the Company. He has been the Vice President of the Company since 31 July, 2003.

**Mr. Ren Ji Dong** is a Vice President of the Company who graduated from the College of Energy and Power Engineering Department of Nanjing University of Aeronautics and Astronautics with a major degree in motor design, is a senior engineer. Mr. Ren assumed various offices in the aircraft maintenance workshop of Xinjiang Airlines Company, including Head of Workshop, Deputy Director of Workshop and President of the Engineering Department. Mr. Ren served as the Deputy Director of Urumqi Civil Aviation Administration and Vice President of Xinjiang Airlines Company. He was the Vice President of Xinjiang Airlines from 2002 to 2004. Mr. Ren has assumed the offices of the Party Secretary and Vice President of the Urumqi branch of the Company since 2004.

**Mr. He Zong Kai** is a Vice President of the Company who graduated from Bejing Foreign Language Institute with a major degree in French, is a senior economist. Mr. He served as the Deputy Manager of the Operation Department of the Company, Manager of Passenger Transportation Department, Head of Seats Arrangement Department, Vice General Manager of the Marketing Department and General Manager of the Ground Services Department. He assumed the offices of the President and Deputy Party Secretary of Hubei branch of the Company since 2003.

**Mr. Liu Qian** is the Chief Pilot of the Company who graduated from China Civil Aviation Flying College with specialty in aircraft piloting. Mr. Liu served the Civil Aviation Administration of China as assistant researcher of the piloting skills supervision division of the piloting standards department, as assistant researcher of the operation supervision division of the piloting standards department, as assistant researcher of the freight transportation piloting standards division of the piloting standards department, and as the Deputy Head of the Piloting Standards Division of the Piloting Standards Department. He has assumed the offices of the Deputy Chief Pilot and Chief Pilot of the Company since November 2004.

#### **Table of Contents**

**Mr. Su Liang** is currently holding the position as Company Secretary. He was a graduate of the Cranfield College of Aeronautics, University of Cranfield, United Kingdom, specialising in Air Transport Management Engineering. Mr. Su is a holder of master degree. During the period from 1998 to 1999, Mr. Su held the position as Deputy Manager of the Flight Operations Department, China Southern Airlines Shenzhen Co. and from 1999 to 2000, he was the Manager of the Planning and Administration Department of China Southern Airlines Shenzhen Co.. Mr. Su was in charge of the international cargo project of the Company, responsible for the planning and development of the Company s North American cargo business. From 2000 to date, Mr. Su is the Company Secretary.

**Mr. Chen Wei Hua** is the Chief Company Counsel to the Company. Mr. Chen graduated from the school of law of Peking University. He is a qualified solicitor and a qualified corporate legal counsellor. Mr. Chen joined the Civil Aviation Administration of China in 1998. He then joined the CSAHC in January 1991. From 1997 to 2003, he served as Vice Director and Director of the Legal Affairs Office of the Company. Currently, he is President of the Legal Department of the Company. Since December 2003, Mr. Chen has been the Chief Legal Adviser to the Company. He is also a Director of Xiamen Airlines Company Limited.

None of the senior administrative officers above is connected with any Directors, senior management, substantial shareholders or Supervisors of the Company.

### Compensation

RMB255,000 has been paid to independent non-executive Directors for the year ended December 31, 2004. The aggregate compensation paid by the Company to all Directors (excluding non-executive Directors), Supervisors and senior management for 2004 was RMB6.8 million. For the year ended December 31, 2004, the Company accrued an aggregate of approximately RMB145,000 on behalf of its executive Directors, Supervisors and senior management to the SA Pension Scheme and the retirement plans operated by various municipal governments in which the Company participates.

## **Board Practices**

Directors service contracts with the Company or any of its subsidiaries provide prorated monthly salary upon termination of employment in accordance with his contract. The Director is entitled to paid leave in accordance with his contract.

#### Audit Committee

The audit committee is appointed by the Board of Directors and consists of five independent non-executive Directors. The current members of the audit committee are Mr. Simon To, Mr. Peter Lok, Mr. Wei Ming Hai, Mr. Wang Zhi and Mr. Sui Guang Jun. At least once a year, the committee is required to meet with the external auditors without any executive members of the Board in attendance. The quorum necessary for the transaction of any business is two committee members. The committee will normally meet four times a year. The external auditors or the Chief Financial Officer of the Company may request a meeting of the audit committee.

The audit committee selects and engages, on behalf of the Company, external auditors to audit the Company s annual financial statements and considers questions regarding the audit fees and the resignation or dismissal of the external auditors. The audit committee also reviews and approves the planned scope of the Company s annual audit. In addition, the audit committee reviews the annual and interim financial statements, the preliminary announcement of results and any other announcement regarding the Company s results or other financial information to be made public,

before submission to the Board of Directors. Moreover, the committee discusses problems arising from the audit and reviews the external auditors management letter and management s response. Furthermore, the audit committee reviews the effectiveness of the system of internal financial controls from information provided by the Executive Directorate and management of the Company and ensures adherence to the Company s control policies so that the Company s assets are safeguarded and that the financial records are complete and accurate. The audit committee meets regularly with the Company s senior financial, internal audit and the external auditors to consider the Company s financial reporting, the nature and scope of audit review and the effectiveness of the systems of internal control. The audit committee also reviews any significant transactions that are not in the ordinary course of business.

The Company has an internal audit department which reviews procedures in all major financial and operational activities. This department is led by the head of internal audit who is directly responsible to the Chairman of the Board and submits regular reports to the audit committee.

#### **Remuneration Committee**

The Remuneration Committee comprises three members. The Remuneration Committee is chaired by independent non-executive Director Sui Guang Jun with independent non-executive Director Wei Ming Hai and executive Director Wang Quan Hua as members. The Remuneration Committee met once in 2004 which was attended by all members. In addition, the Remuneration Committee also meets as and when required to consider remuneration related matters.

The responsibilities of the Remuneration Committee are to approve the remuneration packages of Directors and senior management of the Group, and the Company s preliminary proposals on annual emoluments of the directors and senior management of the Group .

## **Employees**

As of December 31, 2004, the Group had 18,221 employees, including 1,995 pilots, 3,231 flight attendants, 2,679 maintenance personnel, 2,194 sales and marketing personnel and 8,122 administrative personnel. All of the Group s pilots, flight attendants, technical personnel, management personnel and sales and marketing personnel are contract employees, and most of the Group s ancillary service workers are temporary employees. Contract employees are hired by the Group pursuant to renewable employment contracts with terms ranging from three to five years. Temporary employees generally are hired by the Group pursuant to at-will employment contracts or employment contracts with a term of one year.

The Company s employees are members of a trade union organized under the auspices of the All-China s Federation of Trade Unions, which is established in accordance with the Trade Union Law of China. A representative of the Company labor union currently serves on the Supervisory Committee of the Company. Each of the Company s subsidiaries has its own trade union. The Group has not experienced any strikes, slowdowns or labor disputes that have interfered with its operations, and the Group believes that its relations with its employees are good.

All employees of the Group receive cash remuneration and certain non-cash benefits. Cash remuneration consists of salaries, bonuses and cash subsidies provided by the Group. Salaries are determined in accordance with the national basic wage standards. The total amount of wages payable by the Group to its employees is subject to a maximum limit based on the profitability of the Group and other factors. Bonuses are based on the profitability of the Group. Cash subsidies are intended as a form of cost-of-living adjustment. In addition to cash compensation, the Group s contract employees receive certain non-cash benefits, including housing, education and health services, and the Group s temporary employees receive limited health services, but not housing or education. CSAHC provides certain services in respect of these benefits to the Group s employees in consideration of certain fees and other charges.

## Retirement And Housing Benefits

Employees of the Group participate in several defined contribution retirement schemes organised separately by PRC municipal governments in regions where the major operations of the Group are located. The Group is required to contribute to these schemes at the rates ranging from 14% to 20% of salary costs including certain allowances. A member of the retirement schemes is entitled to pension benefits equal to a fixed proportion of the salary at the retirement date. The retirement benefit obligations of all existing and future retired staff of the Group are assumed by

these schemes.

In addition, the Group was selected as one of the pilot enterprises to establish a supplementary defined contribution retirement scheme for the benefit of employees. In this connection, employees of the Group participate in a supplementary defined contribution retirement scheme whereby the Group is required to make defined contributions at a rate of 4.5% of total salaries. The Group has no obligation for the payment of pension benefits beyond the contributions described above. Contributions to the retirement schemes are charged to the income statement as and when incurred.

Furthermore, pursuant to the comprehensive services agreement (the Services Agreement ) dated May 22, 1997 between the Company and CSAHC, CSAHC agrees to provide adequate quarters to eligible employees of the Group as and when required. In return, the Group agrees to pay a fixed annual fee of RMB85 million to CSAHC for a ten-year period effective January 1, 1995.

Pursuant to an additional staff housing benefit scheme effective September 2002, the Group agreed to pay lump sum housing allowances to certain employees who have not received quarters from CSAHC or the Group according to the relevant PRC housing reform policy, for subsidising their purchases of housing. Such expenditure has been deferred and amortised on a straight line basis over a period of 10 years, which represents the vesting benefit period of the employees. An employee who quits prior to the end of the vesting benefit period is required to pay back a portion of the lump sum housing benefits determined on a pro-rata basis of the vesting benefit period. The Group has the right to effect a charge on the employee s house and to enforce repayment through selling the house in the event of default in repayment. Any shortfall in repayment would be charged against income statement. As at December 31, 2004, the Group already made payments totalling RMB191 million under the scheme and recorded its remaining contractual liabilities totalling RMB69 million as accrued expenses on its balance sheet. Housing allowances are payable when applications are received from eligible employees.

### Workers Compensation

There is no workers compensation or other similar compensation scheme under the Chinese labor and employment system. As required by Chinese law, however, the Group, subject to certain conditions and limitations, pays for the medical expenses of any contract employee who suffers a work-related illness, injury or disability and continues to pay the full salary of, and provides all standard cash subsidies to, such employee during the term of such illness, injury or disability. The Group also pays for certain medical expenses of its temporary employees.

## **Share Ownership**

Except as disclosed herein, as of the date of this Annual Report, no Director, Senior Management or Supervisor of the Company is a beneficial owner of any shares of the Company s capital stock. As of the date of this Annual Report, no arrangement has been put in place involving issue or grant of options or shares or securities of the Company to any of the Director, Senior Management, Supervisor or employees of the Company.

						% to the	% to the	
	The				% to the total issued	total issued domestic	total issued share	
Name	Company/ associated corporation	• -	Type of shares	Number of shares held	H shares of the Company	shares of the Company	capital of the Company	Short position
Simon To	the Company	of spouse (Note 1)	H Shares	100,0000	0.009%		0.002%	

Note 1: The spouse of Mr. Simon To is the owner of these 100,000 H Shares of the Company and accordingly, Mr. Simon To, is taken to be interested in these 100,000 H Shares by virtue of the Securities and Futures Ordinance.

# ITEM 7. MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS.

#### **Table of Contents**

### **Major Shareholders**

Share Capital Structure

As of December 31, 2004, the total share capital of the Company was 4,374,178,000 shares, of which approximately 50.3% (2,200,000,000 domestic shares) is held by CSAHC, approximately 26.84% (1,174,178,000 H shares) is held by Hong Kong and overseas shareholders and approximately 22.86% (1,000,000,000 A shares) is held by domestic shareholders.

### Substantial Shareholders

As of December 31, 2004, the following shareholders had an interest of 5% or more in the Company s shares:

		Approximate
		Percentage
		of the Total
Name	Number of Shares	Number of Shares
CSAHC	2,200,000,000 domestic shares	50.30%
HKSCC Nominees Limited	1,151,953,998 H shares	26.34%

The table below sets forth, as of December 31, 2004, the following entities hold 5% or more of the total number of H shares issued by the Company.

Name HKSCC Nominees Limited Number of H Shares 1,151,953,998

Approximate Percentage of the Total Number of H Shares 98.11%

Domestic shares and H shares have identical voting rights.

## **Related Party Transactions**

The Company enters into transactions from time to time with CSAHC and its affiliates. For a description of such transactions, see Note 26 to the Financial Statements. In particular, the following arrangements, which the Company believes are material to its operations, have been made between the Company and CSAHC and its affiliates. The Company believes that these arrangements have been entered into by the Group in the ordinary and usual course of its business, on either normal commercial terms or terms no less favourable than terms available to or from independent third parties that are fair and reasonable so far as the shareholders are concerned.

Arrangements with CSAHC

Trademark License Agreement

The Company and CSAHC have entered into the Trademark License Agreement dated May 22, 1997, pursuant to which CSAHC has acknowledged that the Group has the right to use the name China Southern and China Southern Airlines in both Chinese and English, and has granted to the Company a 10-year renewable license to use the kapok logo on a world-wide basis in connection with its airline-related businesses.

CSAHC has retained the right to use the kapok logo in connection with its non-airline related businesses conducted as of the date of the Trademark License Agreement and to permit its affiliates that do not compete, directly or indirectly, with the Group to use the kapok logo. Unless CSAHC gives written notice of termination three months before the expiration of the 10-year term of the agreement, the agreement will be automatically extended for another 10-year term.

### Leases

The Company as lessee and CSAHC as lessor have entered into the following lease agreements:

The Company and CSAHC have entered into a land lease agreement dated May 22, 1997, in respect of the land used by the Company within Baiyun International Airport. The total rental payment is RMB2.7 million per year. The term of the lease is five years commencing April 1, 1997, and is renewable by the Company thereafter.

The Company and CSAHC have separately entered into four lease agreements dated May 22, 1997, in respect of office premises located at the east wing of the Guangzhou Railway Station on Guangzhou Huanshi Dong Road, office premises at Haikou Airport, office premises in Haikou City, and office premises at Tianhe Airport in Wuhan, Hubei Province. The aggregate rental payment under the four leases is RMB12.6 million per year. The original term of each lease is one year and is renewable annually by the Company thereafter.

The Company and CSAHC have entered into an indemnification agreement dated May 22, 1997, in which CSAHC has agreed to indemnify the Company against any loss or damage caused by or arising from any challenge of, or interference with, the Company s right to use certain land and buildings.

The Company and CSAHC entered into a lease agreement dated November 12, 2004, under which CSAHC leases to the Company certain lands by leasing the land use rights of such lands to the Company. These lands had been administratively allocated to XJA and CNA for the purposes of their civil aviation and related businesses. Subsequently, CSAHC was authorized to deal with the land use rights of such lands, including leasing, but not transferring, such land use rights. Total area of the lands leased is 1,182,297 square metres, and the locations of such lands are in Urumqi, Shenyang, Dalian and Harbin. The lease is for a fixed term of three years, commencing from the effective date of the lease, and is renewable, subject to compliance with the relevant requirements of the Hong Kong Listing Rules by the Company, by an application in writing by the Company to the lessor three months before the end of the fixed term. The rent for the land use rights of the designed lands under lease agreement is RMB22,298,033 per year, payable in arrear by cheque, in cash or by bank transfer on or before the 10th day of each calendar month, and is determined after arm s length negotiation between the parties. The Cap for the lease agreement is set at RMB22,298,033 per year.

## Comprehensive Services and Employee Benefits

The Company and CSAHC have entered into a comprehensive services agreement dated May 22, 1997, pursuant to which CSAHC agrees to provide adequate quarters to eligible employees of the Group as and when required. In return, the Group agrees to pay a fixed annual fee of RMB85 million to CSAHC for a ten-year period effective January 1, 1995.

## Arrangements with CSAHC and CSAHC s Affiliates

Sale and Purchase Agreement

The Company, CSAHC, CNA, a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC, and XJA, a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC, entered into a sale and purchase agreement (the Sale and Purchase Agreement ) dated November 12, 2004, pursuant to which the Company agreed to acquire, and CSAHC, CNA and XJA agreed to sell certain airlines and airlines-related operations, assets and properties of CNA, XJA and their respective subsidiaries, which included aircraft, engines, spare parts, aviation equipment and facilities, properties, office facilities, and other fixed, current and intangible assets. In addition, the Company will also assume all indebtedness in the aggregate sum of RMB13,438,191,000 owed by XJA, CNA and their respective subsidiaries in connection with their civil aviation business. The total consideration, including the assumption of the debts under the Sale and Purchase Agreement was RMB15,397,524,000.

60

## Leases

The Company, CSAHC and CNA entered into a lease agreement dated November 12, 2004, under which CSAHC and CNA lease to the Company certain buildings, facilities and other infrastructure related to the civil aviation businesses of CNA situated at various locations in Shenyang, Dalian, Jilin, Harbin, Chaoyang and Russia. The lease is for a fixed term of three years, commencing from the date of the lease, and is renewable, subject to compliance with the relevant requirements of the Hong Kong Listing Rules by the Company, by an application in writing by the Company to the lessor three months before the end of the fixed term. The consideration for lease agreement is RMB41,993,318 per year, payable in arrear by cheque, in cash or by bank transfer on or before the 10th day of each calendar month, and is determined after arm s length negotiation between the parties. The Cap for the lease agreement is set at RMB41,993,318 per year.

The Company, CSAHC and XJA entered into a lease agreement dated November 12, 2004, under which CSAHC and XJA lease to the Company certain buildings, facilities and other infrastructure related to the civil aviation businesses of XJA situated in Xinjiang and Russia. The lease is for a fixed term of three years, commencing from the effective date of the lease, and is renewable, subject to compliance with the relevant requirements of the Hong Kong Listing Rules by the Company, by an application in writing by the Company to the lessor three months before the end of the fixed term. The consideration for lease agreement is RMB5,797,909 per year, payable in arrear by cheque, in cash or by bank transfer on or before the 10th day of each calendar month, and is determined after arm s length negotiation between the parties. The Cap for the lease agreement is set at RMB5,797,909 per year.

## Arrangements with CSAHC s Affiliates

Southern Airlines (Group) Import and Export Trading Company ( SAIETC ), a wholly-owned subsidiary of CSAHC

The Company and SAIETC have entered into an agreement dated May 22, 1997, for the import and export of aircraft, flight equipment, special vehicles for airline use, communication and navigation facilities, and training facilities for a term extending from May 22, 1997 to May 22, 2000 which was subsequently extended to May 22, 2006 by mutual agreement between the parties. The parties have mutually agreed that the agreement can be extended automatically.

For the year ended December 31, 2004, the amount incurred by the Group for the import and export of the above equipment was RMB1,117 million, inclusive of agency commission of 1.5% above the contract prices paid to SAIETC.

Southern Airlines Advertising Company ( SAAC ), which is 45% owned by the Company and 55% owned by CSAHC

In August 2002, the Company entered into a takeover agreement with CSAHC. As a result, the Company owns 90% and CSAHC owns 10% of SAAC.

On 3 September, 2004, CSAHC increased its shareholdings from 10% to 55% by the creation of RMB3 million authorized share capital from RMB2 million. Such capital injection from CSAHC diluted the Company s shareholdings of SAAC from 90% to 45%.

The Company and SAAC have entered into an agreement dated May 22, 1997, for the provision of advertising services for a term extending from May 22, 1997 to May 22, 2000. The agreement has been extended to May 22, 2006.

For the year ended December 31, 2004, the amount incurred by the Group to SAAC for advertising services was RMB1.2 million.

# Southern Airlines Group Finance Company Limited (SA Finance), which is 42% owned by CSAHC, 32% owned by the Company, 26% owned by five subsidiaries of the Company

The Company has entered into a financial agreement dated May 22, 1997, with SA Finance for the provision of financial services such as deposit and loan facilities, credit facilities, financial guarantees and credit references for a term extending from May 22, 1997 to May 22, 2000. As agreed by the parties, the agreement has been extended for six years to May 22, 2006. In order to comply with the new requirements under the Hong Kong Listing Rules, so that SA Finance can continue to provide deposit of money service and other financial services (subject to execution of separate agreements and further compliance with the Hong Kong Listing Rules), the Company and SA Finance entered into a new financial agreement on November 12, 2004, commencing from that date for a period of three years, and is renewable, subject to compliance with the requirements of the relevant Hong Kong Listing Rules by the Company, by an application in writing by the Company not less than 30 days before the end of the fixed term.

#### **Table of Contents**

Under such agreement, (a) all funds that the Company deposits with SA Finance will be deposited by SA Finance with the Commercial and Industrial Bank of China, Bank of Communications, Bank of Agriculture, China Construction Bank, or other banks of similar creditworthiness; (b) SA Finance will not at any time have outstanding loans in excess of the amount representing the aggregate of (i) deposits received from entities other than the Company, (ii) SA Finance s shareholders equity and (iii) capital reserves; and (c) SA Finance will provide credit facilities, financial guarantees, credit references, and other financial services subject to the entering into of separate agreements, which will set out the cap, terms and conditions of such services, upon request by the Company during the term of the financial agreement, and the Company will comply with the Hong Kong Listing Rules when entering into such separate written agreements.

The Company is not subject to any extra charges for depositing money with SA Finance. For the other financial services provided by SA Finance under the financial agreement, the Company is liable to pay SA Finance the standard charging rates set by the People s Bank of China. The PRC commercial banks also charge similar charging rates set by the People s Bank of China. The Company will make payment for such interest, fees and commissions in accordance with the payment terms of the separate agreements for the provision of loans or other financial services as might be entered into between the Company and SA Finance.

The Cap for the provision of deposit service under the financial agreement is set at RMB1 billion per year. The Company usually receives interest on its money deposited with SA Finance at rates which are more favourable than the benchmark interest rates set by the People s Bank of China, usually in the range between the benchmark interest rates set by the People s Bank of China and the inter-bank offer rates of interest. This arrangement allows the Company to achieve a more efficient use of its current capital, since the Company can enjoy better interest rates on depositing its current capital with SA Finance than the benchmark rates of interest set by the People s Bank of China that the PRC commercial banks can offer to the Company.

Subject to the entering into of further separate agreements, the Company can borrow from SA Finance at interest rates not higher than those set by the People s Bank of China for similar loans. In addition, the Company is not precluded under the financial agreement to borrow money from other PRC commercial banks where the terms and conditions are favourable. The Company can also enjoy the convenience of other financial services at the rates of fees and commissions set by the People s Bank of China, which are comparable to the rates charged by PRC commercial banks for similar services.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group s deposits placed with SA Finance amounting to RMB406.0 million, which earned interest at the rate of 0.62% 1.62% per annum.

# Shenzhen Air Catering Company Limited, which is 33% owned by CSAHC, and 67% owned by two independent third parties

The Company and Shenzhen Air Catering Company Limited have entered into an agreement dated May 23, 1997 for the sale and purchase of in-flight meals for flights originating or stopping at the airport in Shenzhen. Pursuant to such agreement, Shenzhen Air Catering Company Limited would supply in-flight meals to the Group from time to time during the term from May 23, 1997 to May 23, 1998. The parties have agreed that the agreement can be extended automatically.

For the year ended December 31, 2004, the amount paid by the Group to Shenzhen Air Catering Company Limited for the provision of in-flight meals was approximately RMB50.2 million.

GAMECO, which is 50% owned by the Company and 50% owned by an independent third party

The Company and GAMECO have entered into an Aircraft Maintenance and Engineering Agreement for the provision of aircraft repair and maintenance services. On May 17, 1996, the Company and GAMECO entered into an agreement regarding the fee arrangement for the provision of such repair and maintenance services (the Fee Agreement ). Pursuant to the Fee Agreement and subsequent agreements, GAMECO charged the Company for expendables at cost plus 15%, and labor costs at US\$30.0 per hour during 2004.

For the year ended December 31, 2004, the amount incurred by the Company for such repair and maintenance services was RMB659.9 million.

The China Southern West Australian Flying College Pty Ltd (the Australian Pilot College), which is 65% owned by the Company and 35% owned by CSAHC.

CSAHC and the Australian Pilot College entered into an agreement dated October 7, 1993, for the provision of pilot training in Australia to the cadet pilots of CSAHC (the Training Agreement ). The Training Agreement will remain in force unless terminated by either party upon 90 days prior written notice to the other party. Pursuant to the Demerger Agreement, the Company has assumed all the interests, rights and obligations of CSAHC under the Training Agreement.

For the year ended December 31, 2004, the amount paid by the Group to the Australian Pilot College for training services was RMB79.4 million.

Southern Airlines (Group) Economic Development Company (SAGEDC), which is 61% owned by CSAHC and 39% owned by an independent third party.

The Company and SAGEDC have entered into an agreement dated May 22, 1997, for the provision of drinks, snacks, liquor, souvenirs and other products for a term extending from May 22, 1997, to May 22, 2007.

For the year ended December 31, 2004, the amount paid by the Group to Southern Airlines (Group) Economic Development Company for the provision of drinks, snacks, liquor, souvenirs and other products was RMB65.6 million.

## Ticket sales arrangements

The Company has entered into ticket agency agreements for the sale of the Group s air tickets with several subsidiaries of CSAHC (the Agents ). The Agents charge a commission, at a rate prescribed by the CAAC and the International Air Transport Association, for each air ticket sold in the amount of 3% of the ticket price for domestic tickets and 5% 12% of the ticket price for Hong Kong regional/international tickets, respectively. In addition to the Agents, the Company has other air ticket sales agents in China who charge commission at the same rates. The Agents also act as air ticket sales agents for other Chinese airlines and charge the same rates of commission to such other airlines as those charged to the Company.

For the year ended December 31, 2004, the aggregate amount of ticket sales of the Group conducted through the Agents was RMB32.0 million.

# China Southern Airlines Group Air Catering Company Limited (the Catering Company ), a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC

The Company and the Catering Company entered into a catering agreement dated November 12, 2004 under which the Catering Company would supply (a) in-flight meals in accordance with the menus of in-flight meals to be agreed with the Company from time to time, and in such quantity as the Company shall advise the Catering Company in advance; and (b) catering services for different flights of the Company (including normal, additional, chartered and temporary flights) originating or stopping at the domestic airports, mainly in northern China and the Xinjiang regions where the Catering Company provides catering services.

The catering agreement is for a fixed term of three years, commencing from the date of the agreement. The parties have agreed, after arm s length negotiation, on the price of each type of in-flight meals and the service charges for each type of aircraft. The prices of in-flight meals and the service charges are not higher than the market rate of comparable in-flight meals and service charges. The Catering Company will issue an invoice listing out the quantity of in-flight meals supplied, the agreed unit price and the total price payable for each of the Company flight it provides service. The Cap for the Catering Agreement is set at RMB220 million per year.

## In-flight Meals Arrangement with Northern Airlines, a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC

Following the announcement of the consolidation and restructuring among CSAHC, CNA and XJA on October 11, 2002 (the Consolidation and Restructuring ), CNA has become a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC and a connected person of the Company under the Hong Kong Listing Rules. The following agreements have been terminated following the acquisition of the core operational assets of CNA and XJA on December 31, 2004.

Guangzhou Nanland air Catering Company Limited ( Nanland ), which is 51% owned by the Company and 49% owned by an independent third party, has been providing and will provide in-flight meals to CNA. Pursuant to an agreement dated June 23, 2000, Nanland has been providing in-flight meals to CNA from time to time for a period of one year. The agreement will then be automatically renewed annually. For the year ended December 31, 2004, the amount paid by CNA to Nanland for the provision of in-flight means was approximately RMB5,221,000.

Pursuant to an agreement dated October 30, 2001, CNA has been providing and will continue to provide in-flight meals to the Group from time to time for a period of one year. The agreement will then be automatically renewed

annually. For the year ended December 31, 2004, the amount paid by the Group to CNA for the provision of in-flight meals was approximately RMB3,303,000.

# Ticket Sales Arrangement with Northern Airlines, a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC

Following the announcement of the Consolidation and Restructuring, CNA has become a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC and a connected person of the Company under the Hong Kong Listing Rules. The following agreement has been terminated following the acquisition of the core operational assets of CNA and XJA on December 31, 2004.

In accordance with the relevant requirement and industry practice, the Group has entered into ticket agency arrangement with CNA for the sale of the Group s air tickets by CNA and for the sale of CNA air tickets by the Group. The selling party charges a commission in the amount of 3% of the ticket price for domestic tickets and 5% to 12% of the ticket price for Hong Kong regional and international tickets. These commission rates are based on the rates stipulated by the CAAC and IATA. The amount of commission paid by CNA to the Group for the year ended December 31, 2004 was approximately RMB160,848,000. The amount of commission paid by the Group to CNA for the year ended December 31, 2004 was approximately RMB13,074,000.

The amounts payable under the above aforesaid transactions are based on the rates stipulated by the CAAC and IATA.

## In-flight Meals Arrangement with Xinjiang Airlines, a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC

Following the announcement of the Consolidation and Restructuring, XJA has become a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC and a connected person of the Company under the Hong Kong Listing Rules. The following agreements have been terminated following the acquisition of the core operational assets of CNA and XJA on December 31, 2004.

Pursuant to an agreement dated March 24, 2001, Nanland has been providing and will continue to provide in-flight meals to XJA from time to time for a period of one year. The agreement will then be automatically renewed annually. For the year ended December 31, 2004, the amount paid by XJA to Nanland for the provision of in-flight meals was approximately RMB2,326,000.

Pursuant to an agreement dated September 20, 1999, XJA has been providing and will provide in-flight meals to the Group for a period of one year. The agreement will then be automatically extended annually. The amount paid by the Group to XJA for the provision of in-flight meals for the year ended December 31, 2004 was approximately RMB2,298,050.

## Ticket Sales Arrangement with Xinjiang Airlines, a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC

Following the announcement of the Consolidation and Restructuring, XJA has become a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC and a connected person of the Company under the Hong Kong Listing Rules. The following agreement has been terminated following the acquisition of the core operational assets of CNA and XJA on December 31, 2004.

The Group has entered into ticket agency arrangement with XJA for the sale of the Group s air tickets by XJA and for the sale of XJA air tickets by the Group. The selling party charges a commission in the amount of 3% of the ticket price for domestic tickets and 5% to 12% of the ticket price for Hong Kong regional and international tickets. These commission sales are based on the rates stipulated by the CAAC and IATA. The amount of commission paid by XJA to the Group for the year ended December 31, 2004 was approximately RMB78,207,000. The amount of commission paid by the Group to XJA for the year ended December 31, 2004 was approximately RMB7,585,000.

The amounts payable under the above aforesaid transactions are based on the rates stipulated by the CAAC and IATA.

## Table of Contents

# **Interests of Experts and Counsel**

Not applicable.

## **ITEM 8. FINANCIAL INFORMATION.**

## **Consolidated Statements and Other Financial Information**

See Item 18. Financial Statements for financial statements filed as part of this Annual Report.

## **Significant Changes**

No significant changes have occurred since the date of the financial statements provided in Item 18 below.

## **Legal Proceedings**

The Company is currently involved in a civil litigation (Hong Kong High Court Action No. 515 of 2001) (Litigation). According to the writ of summons for the Litigation, New Link Consultants Limited, the plaintiff, claimed against the Group (as one of the defendants to the Litigation) on the basis of certain evidence proving that United Aero-Supplies System of China, Limited (UASSC) entered into an agreement with the defendants for exclusive purchase of aviation equipment consigned to UASSC for sale. As the defendants failed to perform the agreement, UASSC should have the right to compensation. Since UASSC is in the course of its winding up proceedings, all the rights and benefits of UASSC in connection with the claim have been transferred to the plaintiff. The Company, as one of the defendants to the Litigation, is being claimed for unspecified damages for breach of the agreement. The Company has filed an objection in respect of the jurisdiction of the court, and has requested the court to transfer the case to the PRC for trial. On 3 May, 2004, the court made an award in favor of the Company for the transfer to the PRC, against which the plaintiff has filed an appeal. Based on the opinion given by the Company's legal advisors, the directors of the Company consider that it is not probable that the Company will have an unfavorable outcome from the claim and that a provision for such claim and/or the associated legal costs is not required.

Other than the above legal proceeding, the Company is not party to any material legal proceedings.

## **Dividend Information**

No interim dividend was paid during the year ended December 31, 2004. The Board of Directors does not recommend the payment of a final dividend in respect of the year ended December 31, 2004.

## ITEM 9. THE OFFER AND LISTING.

The principal trading market for the Company s H Shares is the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, and the Company s trading code is 1055. The ADSs, each representing 50 H Shares, are evidenced by ADRs issued by The Bank of New York as the Depositary for the ADRs, and are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol ZNH. As of the date of this Annual Report, 2005, approximately 103,159,000 of the Company s H Shares in the form of 2,063,180 ADSs were held in the U.S. by approximately 38 record holders in the U.S., including the Depository Trust Company.

In July 2003, the Company issued and listed 1,000,000,000 A shares on the Shanghai Stock Exchange with trading code of 600029 . The 2,200,000,000 Domestic Shares held by CSAHC are not listed on any stock exchange and are essentially not transferrable by CSAHC.

Set forth below for the periods indicated are the high and low sales prices of H Shares on the Hong Kong Stock Exchange, ADSs on the New York Stock Exchange and A Shares on the Shanghai Stock Exchange.

	The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Price per H Share (HK\$)		The New York Stock Exchange Price per ADS (US\$)		The Shanghai Stock Exchange Price per A Share (RMB)	
	High	Low	High	Low	High	Low
Annual Market Prices						
Fiscal Year ended December 31, 1999	2.25	0.61	13.94	3.88	N/A	N/A
Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2000	2.93	1.02	18.38	6.06	N/A	N/A
Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2001	2.95	1.35	18.10	8.00	N/A	N/A
Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2002	3.60	1.50	22.25	10.35	N/A	N/A
Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2003	3.50	1.46	22.78	9.53	5.34	3.75
Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2004	4.68	2.47	29.73	15.95	6.87	3.96
Quarterly Market Prices						
Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2001						
First Quarter	2.70	1.83	17.38	12.22	N/A	N/A
Second Quarter	2.95	1.89	18.10	12.00	N/A	N/A
Third $\tilde{Quarter}$	2.53	1.35	16.50	8.00	N/A	N/A
Fourth Quarter	2.42	1.66	15.25	9.8	N/A	N/A
Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2002						
First Quarter	2.83	2.22	17.63	14.80	N/A	N/A
Second Quarter	3.42	2.33	21.74	14.95	N/A	N/A
Third Quarter	3.60	1.89	22.25	12.00	N/A	N/A
Fourth Quarter	2.42	1.50	15.00	10.35	N/A	N/A
Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2003						
First Quarter	2.62	1.71	16.50	11.75	N/A	N/A
Second Quarter	2.40	1.46	14.85	9.53	N/A	N/A
Third Quarter	2.88	2.03	18.59	13.25	4.15	3.75
Fourth Quarter	3.50	2.50	22.78	16.76	5.34	3.86
Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2004						
First Quarter	4.68	3.20	29.73	20.91	6.87	4.95
Second Quarter	3.90	2.47	24.89	15.95	6.24	4.14
Third Quarter	3.17	2.47	20.17	16.00	5.19	4.16
Fourth Quarter	3.53	2.55	22.74	16.71	5.40	3.96
Monthly Market Prices						
January 2005	3.10	2.65	19.93	17.19	5.30	4.28
February 2005	2.92	2.75	18.72	17.81	4.81	4.30
March 2005	2.90	2.47	18.35	16.10	4.62	3.56
April 2005	2.67	2.20	17.03	14.72	4.02	3.11
May 2005	2.72	2.50	17.33	16.26	3.70	3.24
June 2005	2.67	2.50	16.98	16.25	3.46	2.95
Offer and Listing details						

Not applicable.

# **Plan of Distribution**

Not applicable.

# Markets

Not applicable.

# **Selling Shareholders**

Not applicable.

# Dilution

Not applicable.

# **Expenses of the Issue**

Not applicable.

# ITEM 10. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

# **Share Capital**

Not applicable.

# Memorandum and Articles of Association

The Company is registered with and has obtained a business license from the State Administration Bureau of Industry and Commerce of the People s Republic of China on March 25, 1995. The Company s business license number is 1000001001760.

On March 13, 2003, the Company obtained an approval certificate from the Ministry of Commerce to change to a permanent limited company with foreign investments and obtained the business license (Qi Gu Guo Zi Di No. 000995) on October 17, 2003 issued by the State Administration of Industry and Commerce of the People s Republic of China.

# Director

Pursuant to Article 13 of the Articles of Association, the business purposes of the Company are: (i) to absorb domestic and foreign capital; (ii) to assist in developing the aviation industry of China; (iii) to promote the development of the national economy of China; (iv) to utilize corporate incentive mechanisms of privatization; (v) to draw on the advanced management expertise of other domestic and foreign companies; (vi) to continuously improve the management of the Company; (vii) to enhance the market competitiveness of the Company; (viii) to generate

economic and social benefits for the Company; and (ix) to generate steady income for the Company s shareholders. Pursuant to Article 14 of the Articles of Association, the scope of business of the Company shall be consistent with and subject to the scope of business approved by the relevant supervisory department of the State. The scope of business of the Company includes: (i) provision of scheduled and non-scheduled domestic, regional and international air transportation services for passengers, cargo, mail and luggage; (ii) undertaking general aviation services; (iii) provision of aircraft repair and maintenance services; (iv) acting as agent for other domestic and international airlines; (v) provision of air catering services and (vi) engaging in other airline or airline-related business, including advertising for such services.

Pursuant to Article 154 of the Articles of Association, where a director of the Company is in any way, directly or indirectly, materially interested in a contract, transaction or arrangement or proposed contract, transaction or arrangement with the Company, (other than his contract of service with the Company), he shall declare the nature and extent of his interests to the board of directors at the earliest opportunity, whether or not the contract, transaction or arrangement or proposal therefor is otherwise subject to the approval of the board of directors.

Pursuant to Article 108 of the Articles of Association, where a director is interested in any resolution

proposed at a board meeting, such director shall not be present and shall not have a right to vote. Such director shall not be counted in the quorum of the relevant meeting.

Pursuant to Article 162 of the Articles of Association, the Company shall, with the prior approval of shareholders in general meeting, enter into a contract in writing with a director wherein his emoluments are stipulated. The aforesaid emoluments include, emoluments in respect of his service as director, supervisor or senior administrative officer of the Company or any subsidiary of the Company; emoluments in respect of the provision of other services in connection with the management of the affairs of the Company and any of its subsidiaries; and payment by way of compensation for loss of office, or as consideration for or in connection with his retirement from office.

Pursuant to Article 102(6) of the Articles of Association, the board of directors has the power to formulate proposals for increases or reductions in the Company s registered capital and the issue of debentures of the Company; such resolutions must be passed by more than two-thirds of all the directors.

There is no mandatory retirement age for the directors of the Company. The directors of the Company are not required to hold shares of the Company.

#### Ordinary Shares

Pursuant to Article 19 of the Articles of Association, subject to the approval of the securities authority of the State Council, the Company may issue and offer shares to domestic investors or foreign investors for subscription. Foreign investors are those investors of foreign countries and regions of Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan who subscribe for shares issued by the Company. Domestic investors are those investors within the territory of the PRC (excluding investors of the regions referred to in the preceding sentence) who subscribe for shares issued by the Company.

Pursuant to Article 20 of the Articles of Association, Shares issued by the Company to domestic investors for subscription in Renminbi shall be referred to as Domestic-Invested Shares . Shares issued by the Company to foreign investors for subscription in foreign currencies shall be referred to as Foreign-Invested Shares . Foreign-Invested Shares which are listed overseas are called Overseas-Listed Foreign-Invested Shares . The foreign currencies mean the legal currencies (apart from Renminbi) of other countries or districts which are recognized by the foreign exchange control authority of the State and can be used to pay the Company for the share price.

Pursuant to Article 21 of the Articles of Association, Domestic-Invested Shares issued by the Company shall be called A Shares . Overseas-Listed Foreign-Invested Shares issued by the Company and listed in Hong Kong shall be called H Shares . H Shares are shares which have been admitted for listing on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited, the par value of which is denominated in Renminbi and which are subscribed for and traded in Hong Kong dollars. H Shares can also be listed on a stock exchange in the United States of America in the form of American depositary receipts.

The Company has issued a total of 4,374,178,000 ordinary shares, of which (a) 2,200,000,000 domestic shares are held by CSAHC, (b) 1,174,178,000 H shares are held by Hong Kong and overseas shareholders and (c) 1,000,000,000 A shares are held by the PRC shareholders.

Pursuant to Article 54 of the Articles of Association, the ordinary shareholders of the Company shall enjoy the following rights:

(1) the right to attend or appoint a proxy to attend shareholders general meetings and to vote thereat;

(2) the right to dividends and other distributions in proportion to the number of shares held;

## Table of Contents

- (3) the right of supervisory management over the Company s business operations, and the right to present proposals or enquiries;
- (4) the right to transfer, donate or pledge his shares in accordance with laws, administrative regulations and provisions of these articles of association;
- (5) the right of knowledge and decision making power with respect to important matters of the Company in accordance with laws, administrative regulations and these articles of association;

- (6) the right to obtain relevant information in accordance with the provisions of these articles of association, including:
  - (i) the right to obtain a copy of these articles of association, subject to payment of the cost of such copy;
  - (ii) the right to inspect and copy, subject to payment of a reasonable charge:
    - (a) all parts of the register of shareholders;

(b) personal particulars of each of the Company s directors, supervisors, president and other senior administrative officers, including:

- (aa) present name and alias and any former name or alias;
- (bb) principal address (residence);
- (cc) nationality;
- (dd) primary and all other part-time occupations and duties;
- (ee) identification documents and their relevant numbers;
- (c) state of the Company s share capital;

(d) reports showing the aggregate par value, quantity, highest and lowest price paid in respect of each class of shares repurchased by the Company since the end of last accounting year and the aggregate amount paid by the Company for this purpose;

- (e) minutes of shareholders general meetings;
- (f) interim and annual reports of the Company.
- (7) in the event of the termination or liquidation of the Company, to participate in the distribution of surplus assets of the Company in accordance with the number of shares held;

(8) other rights conferred by laws, administrative regulations and these articles of association. Pursuant to Article 55 of the Articles of Association, the ordinary shareholders of the Company shall assume the following obligations:

- (1) to abide by these articles of association;
- (2) to pay subscription monies according to the number of shares subscribed and the method of subscription;
- (3) no right to return shares to the Company unless laws and regulations provide otherwise;

(4) other obligations imposed by laws, administrative regulations and these articles of association. Shareholders are not liable to make any further contribution to the share capital other than as agreed by the subscriber of the relevant shares on subscription.

Action necessary to change rights of shareholders

Pursuant to Article 92 of the Articles of Association, those shareholders who hold different classes of shares are shareholders of different classes.

The holders of the Domestic-Invested shares and holders of Overseas-Listed Foreign-Invested Shares shall be deemed to be shareholders of different classes.

Pursuant to Article 93 of the Articles of Association, rights conferred on any class of shareholders in the capacity of shareholders ( class rights ) may not be varied or abrogated unless approved by a special resolution of shareholders in general meeting and by holders of shares of that class at a separate meeting conducted in accordance with Articles 95 to 99.

Pursuant to Article 95 of the Articles of Association, shareholders of the affected class, whether or not otherwise having the right to vote at shareholders general meetings, shall nevertheless have the right to vote at class meetings in respect of matters concerning sub-paragraphs (2) to (8), (11) and (12) of Article 94, but interested shareholder(s) shall not be entitled to vote at class meetings. Interested shareholder(s) is:

- (1) in the case of a repurchase of shares by offers to all shareholders or public dealing on a stock exchange under Article 31, a controlling shareholder within the meaning of Article 57;
- (2) in the case of a repurchase of share by an off-market contract under Article 31, a holder of the shares to which the proposed contract relates;
- (3) in the case of a restructuring of the Company, a shareholder within a class who bears less than a proportionate obligation imposed on that class under the proposed restructuring or who has an interest in the proposed restructuring different from the interest of shareholders of that class.

Pursuant to Article 96 of the Articles of Association, resolutions of a class of shareholders shall be passed by votes representing more than two-thirds of the voting rights of shareholders of that class represented at the relevant meeting who, according to Article 95, are entitled to vote at class meetings.

Pursuant to Article 97 of the Articles of Association, written notice of a class meeting shall be given forty-five (45) days before the date of the class meeting to notify all of the shareholders in the share register of the class of the matters to be considered, the date and the place of the class meeting. A shareholder who intends to attend the class meeting shall deliver his written reply concerning attendance at the class meeting to the Company twenty (20) days before the date of the class meeting.

If the number of shares carrying voting rights at the meeting represented by the shareholders who intend to attend the class meeting reaches more than one half of the voting shares at the class meeting, the Company may hold the class meeting; if not, the Company shall within five (5) days notify the shareholders again by public notice of the matters to be considered, the date and the place for the class meeting. The Company may then hold the class meeting after such publication of notice.

Pursuant to Article 98 of the Articles of Association, notice of class meetings need only be served on shareholders entitled to vote thereat.

Meeting of any class of shareholders shall be conducted in a manner as similar as possible to that of general meetings of shareholders. The provisions of these articles of association relating to the manner to conduct any shareholders general meeting shall apply to any meeting of a class of shareholders.

Pursuant to Article 99 of the Articles of Association, the special procedures for voting at any meeting of a class of shareholders shall not apply to the following circumstances:

 where the Company issues, upon the approval by special resolution of its shareholders in general meeting, either separately or concurrently once every twelve months, not more than 20 per cent of each of its existing issued Domestic-Invested Shares and Overseas-Listed Foreign-Invested Shares;

(2) where the Company s plan to issue Domestic-Invested Shares and Overseas-Listed Foreign-Invested Shares at the time of its establishment is carried out within fifteen (15) months from the date of approval of the Securities Committee of the State Council.
 Meetings of shareholders

Shareholders general meetings is the organ of authority of the Company and shall exercise its functions and powers, among other things, to decide on the Company s operational policies and investment plans, to elect and replace directors and decide on matters relating to the remuneration of directors, to examine and approve reports of the board of directors, etc.

There are two types of shareholders general meetings: annual general meetings and extraordinary general meetings. Shareholders general meetings shall be convened by the board of directors. Annual general meetings are held once every year and within six (6) months from the end of the preceding financial year.

Under any of the following circumstances, the board of directors shall convene an extraordinary general meeting within two (2) months:

- (1) when the number of directors is less than the number of directors required by the Company Law or two thirds of the number of directors specified in the Articles of Association;
- (2) when the unrecovered losses of the Company amount to one third of the total amount of its share capital;
- (3) when shareholder(s) holding 10 per cent or more of the Company s issued and outstanding shares carrying voting rights request(s) in writing the convening of an extraordinary general meeting;
- (4) when deemed necessary by the board of directors or as requested by the supervisory committee.

When the Company convenes a shareholders general meeting, written notice of the meeting shall be given forty five (45) days before the date of the meeting to notify all of the shareholders in the share register of the matters to be considered and the date and the place of the meeting. A shareholder who intends to attend the meeting shall deliver his written reply concerning the attendance of the meeting to the Company twenty (20) days before the date of the meeting.

The Company shall, based on the written replies received twenty (20) days before the date of the shareholders general meeting from the shareholders, calculate the number of voting shares represented by the shareholders who intend to attend the meeting. If the number of voting shares represented by the shareholders who intend to attend the meeting reaches one half or more of the Company s total voting shares, the Company may hold the meeting; if not, then the Company shall within five (5) days notify the shareholders again by public notice of the matters to be considered, the place and date for, the meeting. The Company may then hold the meeting after such publication of notice.

#### Limitation on right to own securities

The PRC Special Regulations on Overseas Offering and the Listing of Shares by Companies Limited by Share (the Special Regulations) and the Mandatory Provisions for Articles of Association of Companies to be Listed Overseas (the Mandatory Provisions) provide for different classes of shares to be subscribed for and traded by local and overseas investors respectively. Shares which can be traded by overseas investors must be in registered form and while denominated in Renminbi, they are traded in foreign currency with dividends payable in foreign currency. Local investors are prohibited from dealing in such shares.

## Merger, acquisition or corporate restructuring

Pursuant to Article 193 of the Articles of Association, in the event of the merger or division of the Company, a plan shall be presented by the Company s board of directors and shall be approved in shareholders general meeting and the relevant examining and approving formalities shall be processed as required by law. A shareholder who objects to the plan of merger or division shall have the right to demand the Company or the shareholders who consent to the plan of merger or division to acquire that dissenting shareholder s shareholding at a fair price. The contents of the resolution of merger or division of the Company shall be made into special documents for shareholders inspection. Such special documents shall be sent by mail to holders of Overseas-Listed Foreign-Invested Shares.

The Articles of Association do not contain any provisions governing the ownership threshold above which shareholder ownership must be disclosed.

# **Material Contracts**

(a) A sale and purchase agreement (the Sale and Purchase Agreement ) dated November 12, 2004 between the Company, CSAHC, CNA, a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC, and XJA, a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC, pursuant to which the Company agreed to acquire, and CSAHC, CNA and XJA agreed to sell certain airlines and airlines-related operations, assets and properties of CNA, XJA and their respective subsidiaries, which included aircraft, engines, spare parts, aviation equipment and facilities, properties, office facilities, and other fixed, current and intangible assets. In addition, the Company will also assume all indebtedness in the aggregate sum of RMB13,438,191,000 owed by XJA, CNA and their respective subsidiaries in connection with their civil aviation business. The total consideration, including the assumption of the debts under the Sale and Purchase Agreement was RMB15,397,524,000. It became effective upon approval by the shareholders of the Company on December 31, 2004.

## Table of Contents

- (b) A lease agreement (the Lease Agreement 1 ) dated November 12, 2004 between the Company, CSAHC and CNA, pursuant to which CSAHC and CNA lease to the Company certain buildings, facilities and other infrastructure related to the civil aviation business of CNA situated at various locations in Shenyang, Dalian, Jilin, Harbin, Chaoyang and Russia for a period of three years. The consideration for Lease Agreement 1 is RMB41,993,318.44 per year. It became effective upon approval by the shareholders of the Company on December 31, 2004.
- (c) A lease agreement (the Lease Agreement 2 ) dated November 12, 2004 between the Company, CSAHC and XJA, pursuant to which CSAHC and XJA lease to the Company certain buildings, facilities and other infrastructure related to the civil aviation business of XJA situated at Xinjiang and Russia for a period of three years. The consideration for Lease Agreement 2 is RMB5,797,908.61 per year. It became effective upon approval by the shareholders of the Company on December 31, 2004.
- (d) A lease agreement (the Lease Agreement 3 ) dated November 12, 2004 between the Company and CSAHC, pursuant to which CSAHC leases to the Company certain lands situated in Urumqi, Shenyang, Dalian and Harbin, by leasing the land use rights of such lands to the Company for a period of three years. The consideration for Lease Agreement 3 is RMB22,298,033 per year. It became effective upon approval by the shareholders of the Company on December 31, 2004.
- (e) A catering agreement (the Catering Agreement ) dated November 12, 2004 between the Company and China Southern Airlines Group Air Catering Company Limited (the Catering Company ), a wholly owned subsidiary of CSAHC, pursuant to which the Catering Company supplies in-flight meal and catering services to the flights of the Company originating or stopping at the domestic airports, mainly in Northern China and Xinjiang regions where the Catering Company provides catering services for a period of three years. The consideration for the catering agreement is based on the price of each type of in-flight meals and the service price for each type of aircraft, and is capped at RMB220 million per year. It became effective upon approval by the shareholders of the Company on December 31, 2004.
- (f) A financial agreement (the Financial Agreement ) dated November 12, 2004, between the Company and Southern Airlines Group Finance Company Limited (SA Finance), a connected person of the Company which is 42% owned by CSAHC, 32% owned by the Company and 26% owned in aggregate by five subsidiaries of the Company. The Financial Agreement commenced from November 12, 2004 for a period of three years, and is renewable, subject to compliance with the requirements of the relevant Hong Kong Listing Rules by the Company, by an application in writing by the Company not less than 30 days before the end of the fixed term. Under the Financial Agreement, SA Finance provides deposit of money service and, subject to the execution of further agreements with the Company, other financial services like loan facilities, credit facilities, financial guarantees and credit references to the Company. The Company is not subject to any extra charges for depositing money with SA Finance. For the other financial services provided by SA Finance under the financial agreement, the Company is liable to pay SA Finance the standard charging rates set by the People s Bank of China. The PRC commercial banks also charge similar charging rates set by the People s Bank of China. The Company will make payment for such interest, fees and commissions in accordance with the payment terms of the separate agreements for the provision of loans or other financial services as might be entered into between the Company and SA Finance. It became effective upon approval by the shareholders of the Company on December 31, 2004.
- (g) An aircraft acquisition agreement dated April 21, 2005 pursuant to which the Company and Southern Airlines (Group) Import and Export Trading Company agreed to acquire and Airbus SNC agreed to sell five new A380 aircraft.

(h) An aircraft acquisition agreement dated April 29, 2005 pursuant to which the Company and Xiamen Airlines Company Limited have agreed to acquire and The Boeing Company has agreed to sell the 12 new B737-700 aircraft and 33 new B737-800 aircraft.

## **Exchange Controls**

Under current Chinese foreign exchange regulations, Renminbi is fully convertible for current account transactions, but is not freely convertible for capital account transactions. Conversion from Renminbi into a foreign currency or vice versa for purposes of capital account transactions requires prior approvals of relevant Chinese Government agencies.

The Company is generally required by law to sell all its foreign exchange revenues to Chinese banks at the exchange rates published by Chinese banks on each business day, which rates may deviate only within a very narrow range from the official rate published daily by the People s Bank of China, China s central bank.

The Company may purchase foreign exchange directly from Chinese banks for any current account transactions, such as trade transactions in its normal course of business, including acquisition of aircraft and flight equipment (such acquisition requires approvals from relevant Chinese Government agencies).

Payment of dividends by the Company to holders of the Company s H Shares and ADSs is considered a current account transaction under Chinese law. Therefore, there is no legal restriction on the conversion of Renminbi into foreign exchange for the purpose of paying dividends to such holders of H Shares and ADSs. In addition, the Company s Articles of Association require the Company to pay dividends to holders of the Company s H Shares and ADSs in foreign exchange.

#### Other Limitations

There are no limitations on the right of non-resident or foreign owners to hold or vote H Shares or ADSs imposed by Chinese law or by the Articles of Association or other constituent documents of the Company. However, under current Chinese law, foreign ownership of the Company may not exceed 49%.

## Taxation

The following is a general summary of certain Chinese tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of H Shares and ADSs. This summary is based upon tax laws of China as in effect on the date of this Annual Report, including the income tax treaty between the United States and China (the U.S.-PRC Tax Treaty ), all of which are subject to change or different interpretation.

In general, for Chinese tax purposes, holders of ADSs will be treated as the owners of the H Shares represented by those ADSs, and exchanges of H Shares for ADSs, and ADSs for H Shares, will not be subject to taxation under the laws of China.

This summary does not purport to address all material tax consequences for holders or prospective purchasers of H Shares or ADSs, and does not take into account the specific circumstances of such investors. Investors should consult their own tax advisors as to Chinese or other tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of H Shares or ADSs.

## Dividends

Chinese tax law generally provides for the imposition of a withholding tax on dividends paid by a Chinese company to a non-Chinese shareholder at a rate of 20%. However, the Chinese tax authorities have temporarily suspended imposition of this withholding tax. Accordingly, dividends paid by the Company to holders of H Shares or ADSs who are foreign individuals not resident in China or which are foreign enterprises with no permanent establishment in China will currently not be subject to Chinese withholding tax. In the event that the suspension of the withholding tax is lifted, such payments will be subject to withholding tax at the 20% rate unless the holder is entitled to a tax waiver or a lower tax rate under an applicable double-taxation treaty.

China currently has double-taxation treaties with a number of countries, including Australia, Canada, France, Germany, Japan, Malaysia, the Netherlands, Singapore, the United Kingdom and the United States. Under the U.S.-PRC Tax Treaty, China may tax a dividend paid by the Company to a U.S. holder up to a maximum of 10% of the gross amount of such dividend.

Capital Gains from Transfer or Disposition of Shares

Chinese tax law generally provides that an individual who transfers or otherwise disposes of a company s shares of capital stock is subject to a 20% capital gains tax. Currently, foreign enterprises and all individuals are temporarily exempt from capital gains tax on transfers of shares of capital stock of joint stock companies, such as the Company. Should such temporary exemption be discontinued, such holders may be subject to a 20% capital gains tax unless reduced by an applicable double-taxation treaty. Under the U.S.-PRC Tax Treaty, for example, China may only impose a 20% capital gains tax from the sale or other disposition by a U.S. holder of H Shares or ADSs representing an interest in the Company of 25% or more.

## Stamp Duty

Transfers of shares of capital stock of a company are not subject to Chinese stamp duty if the transfer does not take place within China (excluding Hong Kong, Macau and Taiwan).

## **Dividends and paying Agents**

Not applicable.

#### **Statement by Experts**

Not applicable.

## **Documents on Display**

The Company has filed this Annual Report on Form 20-F with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Statements made in this Annual Report as to the contents of any document referred to are not necessarily complete. With respect to each such document filed as an exhibit to this Annual Report, reference is made to the exhibit for a more complete description of the matter involved, and each such statement shall be deemed qualified in its entirety by such reference.

The Company is subject to the informational requirements of the Exchange Act and file reports and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Reports and other information which the Company filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, including this Annual Report on Form 20-F, may be inspected and copied at the public reference room of the Securities and Exchange Commission at 450 Fifth Street N.W. Washington D.C. 20549.

You can also obtain copies of this Annual Report on Form 20-F by mail from the Public Reference Section of the Securities and Exchange Commission, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates. Additionally, copies of this material may be obtained from the Securities and Exchange Commission s Internet site at http://www.sec.gov. The Commission s telephone number is 1-800-SEC-0330.

## **Subsidiary Information**

Not applicable.

# Comparison of New York Stock Exchange Corporate Governance Rules and China Corporate Governance Rules for Listed Companies

Under the amended Corporate Governance Rules of New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), foreign issuers (including the Company) listed on the NYSE are required to disclose a summary of the significant differences between their domestic corporate governance rules and NYSE corporate governance rules that would apply to a U.S. domestic issuer. A summary of such differences is listed below:

#### NYSE corporate governance rules

#### Director Independence

A listed company must have a majority of independent directors on its board of directors. No director qualifies as

independent" unless the board of directors affirmatively determines that the director has no material relationship with the listed company (either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with the company). In addition, a director must meet certain standards to be deemed independent. For example, a director is not independent if the director is, or has been within the last three years, an employee of the listed company, or if the director has received, during any twelve-month period within the last three years, more than US\$100,000 in direct compensation from the listed company.

The non-management directors of each listed company must meet at regularly scheduled executive sessions without management. Corporate governance rules applicable to the domestically listed companies in China and the Company s governance practices

Any listed company must establish an independent director system and set forth specific requirements for the qualification of independent directors. An independent director shall not hold any other position in the listed company other than being a director and shall not be influenced by the main shareholders or the controlling persons of the listed company, or by any other entities or persons with whom the listed company has a significant relationship. The Company has complied with the relevant Chinese corporate governance rules and has implemented internal rules governing the independence and responsibilities of independent directors. The Company determines the independence of independent directors every year.

No similar requirements.

Nominating/Corporate Governance Committee

The board of directors of a listed company may, through the resolution of the shareholders meeting, establish a nominating committee composed entirely of directors, of which the independent directors shall be the majority and the convener. The Company has not established a nominating committee.

Listed companies must have a nominating/corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent directors.

The nominating/corporate governance committee must have a written charter that addresses the committee s purposes and responsibilities which, at minimum, must be to: search for eligible people for the board of directors, select and nominate directors for the next session of the shareholders annual meeting, study and propose corporate governance guidelines, supervise the evaluation of the board of directors and management, and evaluate the performance of the committee every year.

## **Compensation Committee**

Listed companies must have a compensation committee composed entirely of independent directors.

The independent non-executive Directors of the Company are nominated by the Board of Directors, and their appointment must be approved by the shareholders of the Company in a general meeting.

The executive Directors of the Company are nominated by CSAHC, the controlling shareholder of the Company, and their appointment must be approved by the shareholders of the Company in a general meeting.

The board of directors of a listed company can, through the resolution of shareholders meeting, have a compensation and evaluation committee composed entirely of directors, of whom the independent directors are the majority and act as the convener. The Company has established a remuneration committee consisting of three members. The remuneration committee is chaired by independent non-executive Director Sui Guang Jun with independent non-executive Director Wei Ming Hai and executive Director Wang Quan Hua as members. The responsibilities of the remuneration committee are to approve the remuneration packages of Directors and senior management of the Group, and the Company s preliminary proposals on annual emoluments of the directors and senior management of the Group .

The written charter of the compensation committee must state, at least, the following purposes and responsibilities:

- review and approve the corporate goals associated with CEO s compensation, evaluate the performance of the CEO in fulfilling these goals, and based on such evaluation determine and approve the CEO s compensation level;
- (2) make recommendations to the board with respect to non-CEO executive officer compensation, and incentive-compensation and equity-based plans that are subject to board approval;
- (3) produce a committee report on executive compensation as required by the SEC to be included in the annual proxy statement or annual report filed with the SEC.

The charter must also include the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the compensation committee.

#### Audit Committee

Listed companies must have an audit committee that satisfies the requirements of Rule 10A-3 of Exchange Act. It must have a minimum of three members, and all audit committee members must satisfy the requirements for independence set forth in Section 303A.02 of NYSE Corporate Governance Rules as well as the requirements of Rule 10A-3b (1) of the Exchange Act. The responsibilities are similar to those stipulated by the NYSE rules, but the committee is not required to produce a report on the executive compensation or make an annual performance evaluation of the committee.

The board of directors of a listed company can, through the resolution of the shareholders meeting, establish an audit committee composed entirely of directors, of which the independent directors are the majority and act as the convener, and, at minimum, one independent director is an accounting professional.

The written charter of the audit committee must specify that the purpose of the audit committee is to assist the board oversight of the integrity of financial statements, the company s compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, qualifications and independence of independent auditors and the performance of the listed company s internal audit function and independent auditors.

The written charter must also require the audit committee to prepare an audit committee report as required by the SEC to be included in the listed company s annual proxy statement as well as an annual performance evaluation of the audit committee.

Each listed company must have an internal audit department.

Shareholders must be given the opportunity to vote on equity-compensation plans and material revisions thereto, except for employment incentive plans, certain awards and plans in the context of mergers and acquisitions.

Corporate governance guidelines

Listed companies must adopt and disclose corporate governance guidelines, involving director qualification standards, director compensation, director continuing education, annual performance evaluation of the board of directors, etc.

Code of ethics for directors, officers and employees Listed companies must adopt and disclose a code of business conduct and ethics for directors, officers and employees, and promptly disclose any waivers of the code for directors or executive officers.

Each listed company CEO must certify to the NYSE each year that he or she is not aware of any violation by the company of NYSE corporate governance listing standards and he or she must promptly notify the NYSE on writing of any material non-compliance with any applicable The responsibilities of the audit committee are similar to those stipulated by the NYSE rules, but according to the domestic practices, the Company is not required to make an annual performance evaluation of the audit committee, and the audit committee is not required to prepare an audit report to be included in the Company s annual proxy statement. The Board of Directors of the Company has established an audit committee that satisfies relevant domestic requirements and the audit committee has a written charter.

China has a similar regulatory provision, and the Company has an internal audit department.

The relevant regulations of China require the board of directors to propose plans and types of director compensation for the shareholders meeting to approve. The compensation plan of executive officers is subject to approval by the board and announced at the shareholders meeting and disclosed to the public upon the approval of the board of directors.

China Securities Regulatory Commission (CSRC) has issued the Corporate Governance Rules, with which the Company has complied.

China does not have such requirement for a code for ethics. But, the directors and officers must perform their legal responsibilities in accordance with the Company Law of PRC, relative requirements of CSRC and Mandatory Provisions to the Charter of Companies Listed Overseas.

No similar requirements.

provisions of Section 303A.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### ITEM 11. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK.

The Group is subject to market risks due to fluctuations in interest rates. The majority of the Group s borrowings is in the form of long-term fixed- and variable-rate debts with original maturities ranging from two to fifteen years. Fluctuations in interest rates can lead to significant fluctuations in the fair value of such debt instruments. From time to time, the Group may enter into interest rate swaps designed to mitigate exposure relating to interest rate risks. No such contract was outstanding as of December 31, 2004.

The Group is also exposed to foreign currency risk as a result of its aircraft and flight equipment being sourced from overseas suppliers. Specifically, the Group s foreign currency exposure relates primarily to its foreign currency long-term debts used to finance such capital expenditures and its capital commitments. Subject to certain restrictive conditions imposed by the State Administration of Foreign Exchange, the Group may, from time to time, enter into forward foreign exchange contracts to mitigate its foreign currency exposures. No such contract was outstanding as of December 31, 2004.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group operated a total of 131 aircraft under operating and capital leases at rates that are substantially fixed. Such leases expose the Group to market risks; however, in accordance with Item 305 of Regulation S-K, such leases have been excluded from the following market risk tables. Commitments under operating and capital leases are disclosed in Note 18 to the Financial Statements.

The following table provides information regarding the Group s material interest rate sensitive financial instruments as of December 31, 2004 and 2003:

As of December 31, 2004 Expected maturity date								As of December 31, 2003		
	Tota					Total recorded	Fair	Total recorded	Fair	
	2005	2006	2006	2008	2009	Thereafter	amount	value(2)	amount	value(2)
Debt										
Fixed-rate notes payable										
In US\$	767	445	402	251	205	182	2,252	2,464	2,627	2,915
Average interest							,	,	,	,
rate	6.09%	6.52%	6.41%	6.41%	6.41%	6.82%	6.09%		6.79%	
Variable-rate notes payable										
In US\$	6,421	905	3,557	777	996	2,671	15,327	15,327	8,372	8,372
Average interest	,		,			,	,	,	,	,
rate	2.26%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	6 2.26%	2.40%		1.63%	
In HKD	3,327						3,327	3,327		
Average interest										
rate	1.42%						1.42%			
In RMB	1,003	276	181	27	27	1,033	2,547	2,547	620	620
Average interest	5 1 Q ~		<b>5 0</b> 0~	5 00 ~	<b>5</b> 0 <b>5</b> ~	<b>5.0</b> 0~	<b>-</b> 0.1~		1.16~	
rate	5.13%	5.65%	5.20%	5.02%	5.02%	5.20%	5.04%		4.46%	

- (1) These interest rates are calculated based on the year end indices.
- (2) Fair value of debt instruments was estimated based on the interest rates applicable to similar debt instruments as of December 31, 2004 and 2003.

The following table provides information regarding the Group s material foreign currency sensitive financial instruments and capital commitments as of December 31, 2004 and 2003:

As of December 31, 2004								As of December 31, 2003		
		Expected maturity date						Fair	Total recorded	Fair
	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	Thereafter	amount	value(2)	amount	value(2)
Debt Fixed-rate notes payable										
In US\$ Average	767	445	402	251	205	182	2,252	2,464	2,627	2,915
interest rate Variable-rate notes payable	6.09%	6.52%	6.41%	6.41%	6.41%	6.82%	6.09%		6.79%	
in US\$ Average	6,421	905	3,557	777	996	2,671	15,327	15,327	8,372	8,372
interest rate In HKD Average	2.26% 3,327	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.60%	2.26%	2.40% 3,327	3,327	1.63%	
interest rate Capital commitment	1.42%						1.42%			
in US\$	8,748	2,996	32				11,776	11,776	10,615	10,615

(1) These interest rates are calculated based on the year end indices.

(2) Fair value of debt instruments was estimated based on the floating interest rates applicable to similar debt instruments as of December 31, 2003 and 2004.

## ITEM 12. DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES OTHER THAN EQUITY SECURITIES.

Not applicable.

# PART II

# ITEM 13. DEFAULTS, DIVIDEND ARREARAGES AND DELINQUENCIES.

None.

# ITEM 14. MATERIAL MODIFICATIONS TO THE RIGHTS OF SECURITY HOLDERS AND USE OF PROCEEDS.

There were no material modifications affecting the rights of securities holders made during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2004.

## **Use of Proceeds**

(1) Effective date of the Securities Act registration statement for which the use of proceeds information is being disclosed:

July 23, 1997.

SEC file number assigned to such registration statement: 333-7114.

- (2) The offering commenced on July 23, 1997.
- (3) The offering was not terminated prior to the sale of any securities registered under the registration statement.
- (4) (i) The offering was not terminated prior to the sale of all securities registered under the registration statement.
  - (ii) Name of the managing underwriter: Goldman Sachs (Asia) L.L.C. (global coordinator).
  - (iii) and (iv)

	Aggregate		Aggregate
	price of		offering
	offering		price of
Amount	amount	Amount	amount
registered(1)	registered(2)	sold(3)	sold(4)
861,823,000		851,501,000	
shares	US\$ 528,469,864	shares	US\$ 522,140,413
80			
	registered(1) 861,823,000 shares	price of offering Amount amount registered(1) registered(2) 861,823,000 shares US\$ 528,469,864	price of offering Amount amount Amount registered(1) registered(2) sold(3) 861,823,000 shares US\$ 528,469,864 shares

Notes:

(1) The amount does not include 322,677,000 H Shares (some of which in the form of ADSs) which have not been registered with the SEC, of which 290,477,000 H Shares were sold to certain corporate investors in Hong Kong as part of the global offering of the Company in July 1997 and 32,200,000 H Shares were sold to certain limited partnership investment funds affiliated with Goldman, Sachs & Co. in a private placement in June 1997 prior to the Company s global offering.

(2) Assumes that all H Shares were sold in the form of ADSs. The price to public for each ADS is US\$30.66. Each ADS represents 50 H Shares.

(3) The amount does not include 322,677,000 H Shares referred to in note (1) above.

(4) The amount does not include US\$197,865,536 which represents the proceeds from the sale of 322,677,000 H Shares referred to in note (1) above. If the latter amount is included, the aggregate amount of proceeds to the Company would be US\$720,005,950. In addition, the aggregate amount is calculated on the assumption that all H Shares were sold in the form of ADSs. Based on the actual sale of H Shares and ADSs, the aggregate amount of proceeds to the Company was US\$719,494,700. The issue price per H Share was HK\$4.70.

(v)

Underwriting discounts and commissions	US\$ 36,593,000
Finder s fees	
Expenses paid to or for underwriters	US\$ 2,958,000
Other expenses	US\$21,411,000
Total expenses	US\$ 60,962,000

Note: No direct or indirect payments were made to directors, officers, general partners of the Company or their associates, or to persons owning ten percent or more of any class of equity securities of the Company, or to affiliates of the Company. All payments were made to third parties.

(vi) Net offering proceeds to the Company after deducting the total expenses in item (4)(v) above:

US\$658,532,700

Note: The amount is calculated on the basis of the actual aggregate amount of proceeds to the Company, and includes the proceeds from the sale of 322,677,000 H Shares referred to in note (1) of item (4)(iv) above.

(vii) As of December 31, 2004, the net offering proceeds to the Company was used up as follows:

Construction of plant, building and facilities	US\$ 41.9 million
Purchase and installation of machinery and equipment	US\$ 394.6 million
Purchase of real estate	
Acquisition of other business(es)	
Repayment of indebtedness	US\$ 192.4 million
Working Capital	US\$ 29.6 million

Note: No direct or indirect payments were made to directors, officers, general partners of the Company or their associates, or to persons owning ten percent or more of any class of equity securities of the Company, or to affiliates of the Company. All payments were made to third parties.

# Edgar Filing: CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES CO LTD - Form 20-F

(viii) The uses of proceeds do not represent a material change in the use of proceeds described in the prospectus.

## PART III

## ITEM 15. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

Our president and chief financial officer have evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in the Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) or 15d-15(e)), and concluded that, based on their evaluation, our disclosure controls and procedures are effective as of the end of the period covered by this Annual Report to ensure that material information required to be included in this Annual Report would be made known to them by others on a timely basis.

There has been no significant change in our internal controls over financial reporting during the period covered by this Annual Report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## **ITEM 16. [RESERVED]**

## ITEM 16A. AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT.

The Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Wei Ming Hai qualifies as an audit committee financial expert in accordance with the terms of Item 16. A of Form 20-F. See Item 6 Directors, Senior Management and Employees Directors and Senior Management .

## ITEM 16B. CODE OF ETHICS.

As of the date of this Annual Report, the Company does not have, in form, a code of ethics that applies to the president, chief financial officer and principal accounting officer, or collectively, the senior corporate officers. The senior executive officers, all of whom currently serve as our directors, are subject to the director service contracts that they have with the Company. Under the director service contracts, the directors, including the senior corporate officers, agree that each director owes a fiduciary and diligence obligation to the Company and that no such director shall engage in any activities in competition with the Company s business or carry any activities detrimental to the interests of the Company. Each of the directors, including the senior corporate officers, also agreed to perform their respective duties as directors and senior officers in accordance with the Company Law of the PRC, relevant rules and regulations promulgated by China Securities Regulatory Commission and the Mandatory Provisions of Articles of Association of Overseas Listed Companies.

## ITEM 16C. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES.

The following table sets forth the aggregate audit fees, audit-related fees, tax fees of the Company s principal accountants and all other fees billed for products and services provided by the Company s principal accountants other than the audit fees, audit-related fees and tax fees for each of the fiscal years 2003 and 2004:

		Audit-Related		
	Audit Fees	Fees	Tax Fees	Other Fees
2003	RMB8.2 million	RMB7.0 million	RMB0.17 million	RMB1.1 million

2004	RMB8.9 million	RMB6.6 million	RMB0.11 million

#### Audit-related fees

Services provided primarily consist of the following:

- a) Review of the Group s 2004 interim financial report prepared under IFRS; and
- b) In connection with the Company s acquisition of the airline operations and related assets of China Northern Airlines Company and Xinjiang Airlines Company;

Audit of the financial statements of China Northern Airlines Company and Xinjiang Airlines Company;

Issuance of comfort letter on profit forecast;

Issuance of comfort letter on working capital forecast; and

Issuance of report on statement of indebtedness.

## Tax fees

Services provided primarily consist of tax compliance services.

## Others

Services provided primarily consist of services to assist the Group in documenting its internal controls over financial reporting and provide observations and recommendations.

Before our principal accountants were engaged by the Company to render audit or non-audit services, the engagement has been approved by our audit committee.

## Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committee

Not applicable.

## ITEM 16D. PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES BY THE ISSUER AND AFFILIATED PURCHASERS.

The Company and its affiliated companies have not purchased any issued common shares of the Company during 2004 and up to the date of this Annual Report.

## PART IV

## ITEM 17. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

Not applicable.

## ITEM 18. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.

Table of Contents

# **Index to Financial Statements**

	Page
CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY	
LIMITED	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-1
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2003 and 2004	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders Equity for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003	
and 2004	F-5
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-6

83

# ITEM 19. EXHIBITS.

## Exhibit No. Description of Exhibit

- 4.1 Form of Director s Service Agreement is incorporated by reference in Exhibit 4(c).1 of Form 20-F for the year of 2004.
- 4.2 Form of Non-Executive Director s Service Agreement is incorporated by reference in Exhibit 4(c).2 of Form 20-F for the year of 2004.
- 8 Subsidiaries of the Company
- 12.1 Section 302 Certification of Chairman
- 12.2 Section 302 Certification of President
- 12.3 Section 302 Certification of Chief Financial Officer
- 13.1 Section 906 Certification of Chairman
- 13.2 Section 906 Certification of President
- 13.3 Section 906 Certification of Chief Financial Officer

84

# SIGNATURES

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

# CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED

/s/ Liu Shao Yong Name: Liu Shao Yong Title: Chairman of the Board of Directors

Date: June 30, 2005

85

# CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

# INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	Page F-1
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2003 and 2004	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders Equity for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004	F-5
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-6

## Edgar Filing: CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES CO LTD - Form 20-F

#### Table of Contents

#### **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of China Southern Airlines Company Limited:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of China Southern Airlines Company Limited and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2003 and 2004, and the related consolidated statements of operations, cash flows and changes in shareholders equity for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2004, all expressed in Renminbi. These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of China Southern Airlines Company Limited and its subsidiaries as of December 31, 2003 and 2004, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2004 in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board.

International Financial Reporting Standards vary in certain significant respects from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Information relating to the nature and effect of such differences is presented in Note 34 to the consolidated financial statements.

The accompanying consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2004 have been translated into United States dollars solely for the convenience of the reader. We have audited the translation, and in our opinion, the consolidated financial statements expressed in Renminbi have been translated into United States dollars on the basis set forth in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements.

# KPMG

Hong Kong April 25, 2005

# CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## **CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS** For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004

# (Amounts in millions, except per share data)

	Note	2002	2003	2004	2004 U.S.
		RMB	RMB	RMB	dollars
Operating revenue:					
Traffic revenue	3	17,482	16,965	23,344	2,821
Other operating revenue	4,26	537	505	630	76
Total operating revenue		18,019	17,470	23,974	2,897
Operating expenses:					
Flight operations	5,26	6,733	7,070	10,418	1,259
Maintenance	6, 26	2,333	2,589	3,459	418
Aircraft and traffic servicing	7,26	2,511	2,767	3,503	423
Promotion and sales	8,26	1,500	1,480	1,940	234
General and administrative	9	1,060	1,053	1,323	160
Depreciation and amortization		1,840	2,038	2,413	292
Other		16	17	9	1
Total operating expenses		15,993	17,014	23,065	2,787
Operating income		2,026	456	909	110
Non-operating income/(expenses):					
Interest income	26	52	13	22	3
Interest expense	17, 26	(959)	(824)	(691)	(84)
Equity income of affiliated companies		37	48	12	1
Equity loss of jointly controlled entities		(3)	(39)	(5)	(1)
Gain/(loss) on sales of property, plant and equipment	14, 25	171	(22)	(1)	
Exchange loss, net		(176)	(164)	(59)	(7)
Other, net		(9)	21	46	6
Total net non-operating expenses		(887)	(967)	(676)	(82)
Income/(loss) before taxation and minority interests		1,139	(511)	233	28

Edgar Filing: CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES CO LTD - Form 20-F					
Taxation (expense)/credit	10	(398)	324	(78)	(9)
Income/(loss) before minority interests		741	(187)	155	19
Minority interests		(165)	(171)	(203)	(25)
Net income/(loss)		576	(358)	(48)	(6)
Basic earnings/(loss) per share	2(ab)	0.17	(0.09)	(0.01)	(0.001)

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

# CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS As of December 31, 2003 and 2004

## (Amounts in millions)

	Note	2003	2004	2004 U.S.
ASSETS		RMB	RMB	dollars
CURRENT ASSETS				
Cash and cash equivalents	11	2,080	3,083	373
Trade receivables	12	834	1,203	145
Other receivables		296	616	74
Inventories		544	1,302	157
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		248	378	46
Short term investments	13		683	83
Total current assets NON-CURRENT ASSETS		4,002	7,265	878
Property, plant and equipment, net	14	28,536	46,841	5,660
Construction in progress	15	1,630	565	68
Lease prepayments		349	346	42
Investments	16	1,357	1,483	179
Lease and equipment deposits		2,933	5,397	652
Other assets		255	331	40
Total non-current assets		35,060	54,963	6,641
TOTAL ASSETS		39,062	62,228	7,519
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHO	LDERS	EQUITY		
CURRENT LIABILITIES				
Notes payable, including current installments of long-term notes	17			
payable	10	7,097	11,518	1,392
Current installments of obligations under capital leases	18	1,298	2,144	259
Accounts payables		928	1,554	188
Bills payable		438	136	16
Sales in advance of carriage		466	874	106
Taxes payable	26	90	39	5
Amounts due to related companies	26	929	2,330	282
Accrued expenses	19	2,528	4,551	549
Other liabilities		1,020	2,974	359
Total current liabilities		14,794	26,120	3,156

Table of Contents

# Edgar Filing: CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES CO LTD - Form 20-F

NON-CURRENT LIABILITIES				
Notes payable, excluding current installments	17	4,522	11,935	1,442
Obligations under capital leases, excluding current installments	18	5,543	9,599	1,160
Provision for major overhauls	6	189	284	34
Deferred credits	20	47	100	12
Deferred tax liabilities	21	398	287	35
Total non-current liabilities		10,699	22,205	2,683
TOTAL LIABILITIES		25,493	48,325	5,839
MINORITY INTERESTS		1,673	2,055	248
SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY	22,23	11,896	11,848	1,432
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY		39,062	62,228	7,519

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

# CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## **CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS** For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004

## (Amounts in millions)

	Note	2002	2003	2004	2004 U.S.
		RMB	RMB	RMB	dollars
Cash inflows from operations	29(a)	4,763	3,075	4,555	550
Interest received		53	13	22	3
Interest paid		(1,051)	(924)	(754)	(91)
Income tax paid		(67)	(35)	(227)	(27)
Net cash inflows from operating activities		3,698	2,129	3,596	435
Investing activities:					
Proceeds from disposal of aircraft		778	29		
Proceeds from disposal of other property, plant and					
equipment		47	28	47	6
Dividends received from affiliated companies		3		12	1
Dividends received from jointly controlled entities				5	1
Dividends received from equity securities held for					
trading				13	2
(Increase)/decrease in other assets		(1)	6	(9)	(1)
Payment of lease and equipment deposits		(1,999)	(1,852)	(3,151)	(381)
Refund of lease and equipment deposits		2,117	1,066	1,253	151
Capital expenditures		(6,351)	(4,707)	(6,631)	(801)
Purchase of investments in equity securities		(7)	(1)	(680)	(82)
Investments in affiliated companies		(136)		(9)	(1)
Investments in jointly controlled entities		(296)	(3)	(72)	(9)
Governmental subsidy for safety related capital					
expenditures		40			
Effect of acquisition, net of cash and cash equivalents	29(c)				
acquired		(90)		398	48
Net cash used in investing activities		(5,895)	(5,434)	(8,824)	(1,066)
Net cash outflows before financing activities		(2,197)	(3,305)	(5,228)	(631)
Financing activities:					
Proceeds from A Shares issue, net of issuance costs			2,641		
Proceeds from bank notes payable		6,997	8,914	14,555	1,759
Table of Contents					158

# Edgar Filing: CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES CO LTD - Form 20-F

Repayment of bank notes payable Repayment of principal under capital lease	(2,194)	(8,371)	(7,108)	(859)
obligations	(1,546)	(1,555)	(1,272)	(154)
Minority shareholders contributions	10	1	71	9
Dividends paid to shareholders	(68)			
Dividends paid to minority shareholders	(49)	(15)	(15)	(1)
Net cash inflows from financing activities	3,150	1,615	6,231	754
Increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	953	(1,690)	1,003	123
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	2,817	3,770	2,080	250
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	3,770	2,080	3,083	373

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

# CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

# CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS EQUITY For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004

## (Amounts in millions)

Shareholders equity at December 31, 2002	Note	Share capital RMB 3,374	Share premium RMB 3,684	Other reserves RMB 586	Retained profits RMB 1,969	<b>Total</b> <b>RMB</b> 9,613
Issue of A Shares Net loss Appropriations to reserves	22	1,000	1,641	25	(358) (25)	2,641 (358)
Shareholders equity at December 31, 2003		4,374	5,325	611	1,586	11,896
Net loss Appropriations to reserves				61	(48) (61)	(48)
Shareholders equity at December 31, 2004		4,374	5,325	672	1,477	11,848
Shareholders equity at December 31, 2004 in U.S. dollars		529	643	81	179	1,432

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

# CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Amounts in millions, except share data)

## **1. BASIS OF PRESENTATION**

China Southern Airlines Company Limited (the Company ) and its subsidiaries (the Group ) are principally engaged in the provision of domestic, Hong Kong regional and international passenger, and cargo and mail airline services, with flights operating primarily from the new Guangzhou Baiyun International Airport, which is both the main hub of the Group s route network and the location of its corporate headquarters.

The Company was established in the People's Republic of China (the PRC, China or the State) on March 25, 1995 as a joint stock limited company as part of the reorganization (the Reorganization) of the Company's holding company, China Southern Air Holding Company (CSAHC). CSAHC is a state-owned enterprise under the supervision of the PRC central government.

The Company s H shares (H Shares) and American Depositary Shares (ADS) (each ADS representing 50 H Shares) have been listed on The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong Limited and the New York Stock Exchange, respectively since July 1997. In July 2003, the Company issued 1,000,000,000 A shares (A Shares) which are listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange.

Pursuant to a sale and purchase agreement dated November 12, 2004 between the Company, CSAHC, China Northern Airlines Company (CNA) and Xinjiang Airlines Company (XJA) which was approved by the Company s shareholders in an extraordinary general meeting held on December 31, 2004, the Company acquired the airline operations and certain related assets of CNA and XJA with effect from December 31, 2004 (the CNA/XJA Acquisitions). The consideration payable for the CNA/XJA Acquisitions amounting to RMB15,522 was determined based on the fair value of the acquired assets. Such consideration was partly satisfied by assumption of debts and liabilities of CNA and XJA totaling RMB13,563 outstanding as of December 31, 2004 and the remaining balance of RMB1,959 is required to be satisfied in cash by December 31, 2005 (Note 26).

As the above acquisitions were completed on December 31, 2004, they have no impact on the Company s consolidated income statement for the year ended December 31, 2004.

Further details of the CNA/XJA Acquisitions are set out in Note 29 to the consolidated financial statements.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in Renminbi ( RMB ), the national currency of the PRC. Solely for the convenience of readers, the 2004 financial statements have been translated into United States dollars at the rate of US 1.00 = RMB 8.2765, the rate quoted by the People s Bank of China on December 31, 2004. No representation is made that the RMB amounts could have been, or could be, converted into United States dollars ( US ) at that rate or at any other certain rate on December 31, 2004 or at any other certain date.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

## 2. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### (a) Statement of compliance

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) promulgated by the International Accounting Standards Board. IFRS includes International Accounting Standards (IAS) and related interpretations.

Information relating to the nature and effect of the significant differences between IFRS and accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP) are set forth in Note 34.

#### (b) Basis of preparation

The consolidated financial statements are prepared on the historical cost basis as modified by the revaluation of certain property, plant and equipment (Note 14).

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expenses. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

The estimates and underlying assumptions are reviewed on an ongoing basis. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised if the revision affects only that period, or in the period of the revision and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods.

The accounting policies set out below have been applied consistently by the Group and are consistent with those used in previous years.

## (c) Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the financial statements of the Company and all of its subsidiaries (see Note 30 for details of the Company s principal subsidiaries) made up to December 31, each year. A subsidiary is an entity controlled by the Company. Control exists when the Company has the power, directly or indirectly, to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from its activities. In assessing control, potential voting rights that presently are exercisable or convertible are taken into account. The financial statements of subsidiaries are included in the consolidated financial statements from the date that control effectively commences until the date that control ceases.

The results of subsidiaries are included in the consolidated statements of operations, and the share attributable to minority shareholders is deducted from or added to the consolidated income after taxation. Losses attributable to minority shareholders of partly owned subsidiaries

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

are accounted for based on the respective equity owned by the minority shareholders up to the amount of the capital contribution and reserves attributable to the minority shareholders. Thereafter, all further losses are assumed by the Company.

Intra-group balances and transactions, and any unrealized profits arising from intra-group transactions, are eliminated in full in preparing the consolidated financial statements. Unrealized losses resulting from intra-group transactions are eliminated in the same way as unrealized income, but only to the extent that there is no evidence of impairment.

## (d) Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash in hand and balances with banks and other financial institutions with an original maturity within three months. For the purposes of the consolidated statements of cash flows, cash and cash equivalents are presented net of bank overdrafts, if any.

#### (e) Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are stated at cost less allowance for doubtful accounts. Allowance for doubtful accounts are established based on evaluation of the recoverability of these accounts at the balance sheet date. In establishing such allowance, the Group considers various factors including its historical write-off experience and industry economic trend. Past due balances over a specific period and balances over a specific amount are reviewed individually for collectibility. All other balances are reviewed on a pooled basis.

## (f) Inventories

Inventories, which consist primarily of expendable spare parts and supplies, are stated at cost less any applicable provision for obsolescence, and are expensed when used in operations. Cost represents the average unit cost. Inventories held for disposal are stated at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value represents estimated resale price.

#### (g) Other investments

Financial instruments held for trading are classified as current assets and are stated at fair value, with any resultant gain or loss recognized in the consolidated statements of operations.

Where the Group has the positive intent and ability to hold bonds to maturity, they are stated at amortized cost less impairment losses (see accounting policy m).

Other financial instruments are stated at cost less impairment losses (see accounting policy m). Other financial instruments represent unquoted available-for-sale equity securities of companies established in the PRC. There is no quoted market price for such equity securities and accordingly a reasonable estimate of the fair value could not be made without incurring excessive costs.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

#### (h) Property, plant and equipment and depreciation

#### (i) Owned assets

An item of property, plant and equipment is initially recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation (see (iv) below) and impairment losses (see accounting policy m). The cost of an asset comprises its purchase price and any directly attributable costs of bringing the asset to working condition and location for its intended use. Subsequent to the revaluation (see Note 14), which was based on depreciated replacement costs, property, plant and equipment are carried at revalued amount, being the fair value at the date of the revaluation less any subsequent accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Revaluations are performed periodically to ensure that the carrying amount does not differ materially from that which would be determined using fair value at the balance sheet date.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of an item of property, plant and equipment are determined as the difference between the estimated net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations on the date of retirement or disposal. Any related revaluation surplus is transferred from the revaluation reserve to retained profits.

#### (ii) Leased assets

Leases in terms of which the Group assumes substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership are classified as capital leases.

Flight equipment acquired by way of capital leases is stated at an amount equal to lower of its fair value and the present value of minimum lease payments at inception of the lease, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses (see accounting policy m) and the corresponding liabilities, net of finance charges are recorded as obligations under capital leases. Subsequent to the revaluation (see Note 14), which was based on depreciated replacement costs, leased assets are carried at revalued amount, being the fair value at the date of the revaluation less any subsequent accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Revaluations are performed periodically to ensure that the carrying amount does not differ materially from that which would be determined using fair value at the balance sheet date.

The finance charge is allocated to each period during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability. Contingent rentals are written off as an expense of the period in which they are incurred.

Gains or losses on aircraft sale and leaseback transactions which result in capital leases are deferred and amortized over the terms of the related leases. Gains or losses on other aircraft sale and leaseback transactions are recognized immediately if the transactions are established at fair value. Any difference between the sales price over fair value is deferred and amortized over the period the assets are expected to be used.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

Payments made under operating leases are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations on a straight-line basis over the terms of the leases. Lease incentives received are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations as an integral part of the total lease expense.

#### (iii) Subsequent costs

The Group recognizes in the carrying amounts of an item of property, plant and equipment the cost of replacing part of such an item when that cost is incurred if it is probable that the future economic benefits embodied with the item will flow to the Group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. All other costs are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations as an expense as incurred.

## (iv) Depreciation

Depreciation is calculated to write off the cost or revalued amount of items of property, plant and equipment over their estimated useful lives on a straight line basis, after taking into account their residual values, as follows:

Buildings	Depreciable life 15 to 40 years	Residual value Nil
Owned and leased aircraft	8 to 15 years	28.75%
Other flight equipment		
- Jet engines	8 to 15 years	3%
- Others, including rotable spares	8 to 15 years	Nil
Machinery and equipment	5 to 10 years	3%
Vehicles	6 years	3%

Depreciation for leased assets is provided at rates which write off the cost of the assets in equal annual amounts over the term of the relevant lease or, where it is likely the Group will obtain ownership of the asset, the life of the asset, as set out above.

## (i) Construction in progress

Construction in progress represents office buildings, various infrastructure projects under construction and equipment pending installation, and is stated at cost. Cost comprises direct costs of construction as well as interest charges during the periods of construction and installation. Capitalization of these costs ceases and the construction in progress is transferred to property, plant and equipment when the asset is substantially ready for its intended use, notwithstanding any delays in the issue of the relevant commissioning certificates by the relevant PRC authorities.

## (j) Lease prepayments

Lease prepayments represent the purchase costs of land use rights and are amortized on a straight line basis over the period of land use rights.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

#### (k) Affiliated company and jointly controlled entity

An affiliated company is an entity in which the Group has significant influence, but not control, over its the financial and operating policies. The consolidated financial statements include the Group s share of the total recognized gains and losses of associates on an equity accounted basis, from the date that significant influence commences until the date that significant influence ceases. When the Group s share of losses exceeds its interest in an affiliated company, the Group s carrying amount is reduced to nil and recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of an affiliated company.

A jointly controlled entity is an entity over whose activities the Group has joint control, established by contractual agreement. The consolidated financial statements include the Group s share of the total recognized gains and losses of jointly controlled entities on an equity accounted basis, from the date that joint control commences until the date that joint control ceases. When the Group s share of losses exceeds its interest in a jointly controlled entity, the Group s carrying amount is reduced to nil and recognition of further losses is discontinued except to the extent that the Group has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of a jointly controlled entity.

Unrealized income arising from transactions with affiliated companies and jointly controlled entities are eliminated to the extent of the Group s interest in the entity. Unrealized losses are eliminated in the same way as unrealized income, but only to the extent that there is no evidence of impairment.

In the consolidated balance sheets, the investments in affiliated companies and jointly controlled entities are stated at the Group s attributable share of net assets.

#### (l) Deferred expenditure

Custom duties and other direct costs in relation to modifying, introducing and certifying certain operating leased aircraft are deferred and amortized over the terms of the related leases.

Lump sum housing benefits payable to employees of the Group are deferred and amortized on a straight line basis over a period of 10 years, which represents the vesting benefit period of the employees.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

#### (m) Impairment loss

The carrying amounts of the Group s assets, other than inventories (see accounting policy f), trade and other receivables (see accounting policy e) and deferred tax assets (see accounting policy r) are reviewed periodically in order to assess whether the recoverable amounts have declined below the carrying amounts. These assets are tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their recorded carrying amounts may not be recoverable. When such a decline has occurred, the carrying amount is reduced to the recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the greater of the net selling price and the value in use. In determining the value in use, expected future cash flows generated by the asset are discounted to their present value. The amount of the reduction is recognized as an expense in the consolidated statements of operations.

The Group assesses at each balance sheet date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognized for an asset in prior years may no longer exist. An impairment loss is reversed if there has been a favorable change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount. A subsequent increase in the recoverable amount of an asset, when the circumstances and events that led to the write-down or write-off cease to exist, is recognized as income. The reversal is reduced by the amount that would have been recognized as depreciation had the write-down or write-off not occurred.

## (n) Interest-bearing borrowings

Interest-bearing borrowings are recognized initially at fair value, less attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition, interest-bearing borrowings are stated at amortized cost with any difference between cost and redemption value being recognized in the consolidated statements of operations over the period of the borrowings on an effective interest basis.

## (o) Provisions

A provision is recognized in the consolidated balance sheets when the Group has a legal or constructive obligation as a result of a past event, and it is probable that an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligations. If the effect is material, provisions are determined by discounting the expected future cash flows at a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and, where appropriate, the risks specific to the liability.

## (p) Defeasance of long-term liabilities

Where long-term liabilities have been defeased by the placement of security deposits, those liabilities and deposits (and income and charge arising therefrom) are netted off in order to reflect the overall commercial effect of the arrangements. Such netting off has been effected where a right is held by the Group to insist on net settlement of the liability and deposit including in all situations of default and where that right is assured beyond doubt.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

#### (q) Deferred credits

In connection with the acquisition or operating lease of certain aircraft and engines, the Group receives various credits. Such credits are deferred until the aircraft and engines are delivered, at which time they are either applied as a reduction of the cost of acquiring the aircraft and engines, resulting in a reduction of future depreciation, or amortized as a reduction of rental expense for aircraft and engines under operating leases.

#### (r) Deferred taxation

Deferred tax is provided using the balance sheet liability method on all temporary differences between the carrying amounts for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for taxation purposes, except differences relating to the initial recognition of assets or liabilities which affect neither accounting nor taxable income/loss.

The tax value of losses expected to be available for utilization against future taxable income is recognized as a deferred tax asset and offset against the deferred tax liability attributable to the same legal tax unit and jurisdiction. Net deferred tax assets are reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that the related tax benefit will be realized.

#### (s) Revenue recognition

(i) Passenger, cargo and mail revenues are recognized when the transportation is provided. Ticket sales for transportation not yet provided are included in current liabilities as sales in advance of carriage. Revenues from airline-related business are recognized when services are rendered. Revenue is stated net of sales tax. In addition, prior to May 1, 2003, revenue was stated net of the contributions to the Civil Aviation Administration of China ( CAAC ) Infrastructure Development Fund.

(ii) Interest income is recognized on a time proportion basis according to the outstanding principal and the applicable interest rate.

(iii) Dividend income is recognized when the Group s right to receive payment is established.

(iv) Operating lease income is recognized on a straight line basis over the terms of the respective leases.

## (t) Traffic commissions

Traffic commissions are expensed when the transportation is provided and the related revenue is recognized. Traffic commissions for transportation not yet provided are recorded on the consolidated balance sheets as a prepaid expense.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

#### (u) Maintenance and overhaul costs

Routine maintenance and repairs, and overhauls in respect of owned aircraft and aircraft held under capital leases are expensed in the consolidated statements of operations as and when incurred. In respect of aircraft held under operating leases, a provision is made over the lease term for the estimated cost of overhauls required to be performed on the related aircraft prior to their return to the lessors.

#### (v) Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are expensed in the consolidated statements of operations as and when incurred, except to the extent that they are capitalized as being directly attributable to the acquisition or construction of an asset which necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use.

The capitalization of borrowing costs as part of the cost of a qualifying asset commences when expenditures for the asset are being incurred, borrowing costs are being incurred and activities that are necessary to prepare the asset for its intended use are in progress. Capitalization of borrowing costs ceases when substantially all the activities necessary to prepare the qualifying asset for its intended use are complete.

#### (w) Retirement benefits

Contributions to retirement schemes and additional retirement benefits paid to retired employees are charged to the consolidated statements of operations as and when incurred (Note 25).

## (x) Frequent flyer award programs

The Group maintains two frequent flyer award programs, namely, the China Southern Airlines Sky Pearl Club and the Egret Mileage Plus, which provide travel awards to members based on accumulated mileage. The estimated incremental cost to provide free travel is recognized as an expense and accrued as a current liability as members accumulate mileage. As members redeem awards or their entitlements expire, the incremental cost liability is reduced accordingly to reflect the acquittal of the outstanding obligations.

Revenue from mileage sales to third parties under the frequent flyer award programs is recognized when the related transportation services are provided.

## (y) Translation of foreign currencies

Transactions in foreign currencies are translated into Renminbi at the applicable rates of exchange quoted by the People s Bank of China (PBOC rates) prevailing on the transaction dates. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the balance sheet date are translated into Renminbi at the PBOC rates at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated into Renminbi at the PBOC rates prevailing on the transaction dates.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

#### (z) Related parties

For the purposes of these consolidated financial statements, parties are considered to be related to the Group if the Group has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control the party or exercise significant influence over the party in making financial and operating decisions, or vice versa, or where the Group and the party are subject to common control or common significant influence. Related parties may be individuals or entities.

#### (aa) Segmental reporting

A segment is a distinguishable component of the Group that is engaged either in providing products or services (business segment), or in providing products or services within a particular economic environment (geographical segment), which is subject to risks and rewards that are different from those of other segments.

#### (ab) Basic earnings/(loss) per share

Basic earnings/(loss) per share for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 have been computed by dividing net income/(loss) of RMB576, RMB(358), and RMB(48) respectively, by the weighted average number of shares in issue of 3,374,178,000 in 2002, 3,831,712,000 in 2003, and 4,374,178,000 in 2004, respectively.

The amount of diluted earnings/(loss) per share is not presented as there were no dilutive potential ordinary shares in existence during the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

## **3. TRAFFIC REVENUE**

Traffic revenue is stated net of sales tax. In addition, traffic revenue for the year ended December 31, 2002 and four-month period ended April 30, 2003 was stated net of contributions to the CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund. An analysis of traffic revenue is as follows:

	Year ei	Year ended December 31,		
	2002	2003	2004	
	RMB	RMB	RMB	
Passenger	15,696	15,010	21,100	
Cargo and mail	1,786	1,955	2,244	
	17,482	16,965	23,344	

Pursuant to various PRC sales tax rules and regulations, the Group is required to pay sales tax to national and local tax authorities at the rate of approximately 3% of the traffic revenue in respect of domestic flights and outbound international/Hong Kong regional flights during the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, except for the period from May 1, 2003 to December 31, 2003 when passenger revenue was exempted from sales tax. Sales tax incurred by the Group for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, netted off against revenue, amounted to RMB558, RMB206, and RMB716 respectively.

In addition, the Group is required to pay contributions to the CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund. Prior to May 1, 2003, contributions to CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund were payable at 5% and 2% respectively of the domestic and international/Hong Kong regional traffic revenue. For the period from May 1, 2003 to March 31, 2004, the Group was exempted from paying any contributions. Effective from April 1, 2004, contributions to the CAAC Infrastructure Development Fund are payable based on the traffic capacity deployed by the Group on its routes. The contributions now form part of the flight operations expenses and amounted to RMB466 million for the year ended December 31, 2004. The contributions for the years ended December 31, 2003 amounted to RMB798 and RMB251, respectively were netted off against traffic revenue.

Pursuant to approval documents issued by the CAAC, the Group imposes a fuel surcharge on passengers carried by its domestic and Hong Kong regional flights at certain prescribed rates on ticket fares. The fuel surcharge forms part of the traffic revenue of the Group. For the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004, the fuel surcharge revenue of the Group totaled approximately RMB554, RMB740 and RMB348, respectively.

# CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

# 4. OTHER OPERATING REVENUE

	Year ended December 31,		
	2002	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Commission income	138	140	203
General aviation income	68	40	55
Ground services income	79	99	146
Air catering income	38	31	53
Net income from lease arrangements (Note 14)	52	69	
Rental income		40	45
Aircraft lease income	47		11
Other	115	86	117
	537	505	630

# 5. FLIGHT OPERATIONS EXPENSES

	Year ended December 31,		
	2002	2002 2003	2004
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Fuel costs	3,519	3,867	6,050
Operating lease rentals	1,417	1,536	1,665
Air catering expenses	625	510	705
Aircraft insurance	256	196	185
Flight personnel payroll and welfare	781	728	1,026
Training expenses	39	123	183
CAAC Infrastructure Development fund			466
Other	96	110	138
	6,733	7,070	10,418

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

# 6. MAINTENANCE EXPENSES

	Year ended December 31,		
	2002	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Repairing and maintenance charges	1,842	2,077	2,734
Maintenance materials	292	300	422
Labor costs	130	139	227
Other	69	73	76
	2,333	2,589	3,459

Details of provision for major overhauls in respect of aircraft held under operating leases are as follows:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2002	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Balance at beginning of year	187	194	200
Additional amount provided	49	68	89
Through the CNA/XJA Acquisitions			70
Amount utilized	(42)	(62)	
Balance at end of year	194	200	359

Balance of provision for major overhauls at December 31, 2003 and 2004 consisted of:

	December 31,	
	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB
Current portion (included in accrued expenses) (Note 19)	11	75
Non-current portion	189	284
	200	359

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

# 7. AIRCRAFT AND TRAFFIC SERVICING EXPENSES

	Year ended December 31,		
	2002	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Landing and navigation fees	2,353	2,562	3,222
Ground service charges	158	205	281
	2,511	2,767	3,503

# 8. PROMOTION AND SALES EXPENSES

	Year ended December 31,		
	2002	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Sales commissions	750	757	1,062
Ticket office expenses	516	504	552
Computer reservation services	175	175	233
Advertising and promotion	31	24	36
Other	28	20	57
	1,500	1,480	1,940

# 9. GENERAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES

	Year ended December 31,		
	2002	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB	RMB
General corporate expenses	659	680	696
Salaries and welfare	380	339	575
Provision for doubtful accounts (Note 33)	1	12	27
Other taxes and levies	20	22	25
	1,060	1,053	1,323

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

#### **10. TAXATION EXPENSE/(CREDIT)**

On October 17, 2003, the Company s registered address was moved to Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone. In accordance with the Rules and Regulations for Implementation of Income Tax for Foreign Investment Enterprises and Foreign Enterprises of the PRC and a taxation approval document Guangzhou Municipal State Tax Bureau Suo De Shui Zi Que 020043, the Company is entitled to enjoy the preferential tax policy implemented in the Guangzhou Economic & Technology Development Zone effective October 1, 2003. As a result, the Company s income tax rate has been changed from 33% to 15% beginning from that date.

As a result of the reduction in income tax rate, the Company s net deferred tax liability balance at January 1, 2003 of RMB507 was reduced by RMB392. Accordingly, a net deferred tax credit of RMB392 was recognized in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2003.

In respect of the Group s overseas airline activities, the Group has either obtained exemptions from overseas taxation pursuant to the bilateral aviation agreements between the overseas governments and the PRC government, or has sustained tax losses in these overseas jurisdictions. Accordingly, no provision for overseas tax has been made for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004.

Taxation expense/(credit) consisted of:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2002 RMB	2003 RMB	2004 RMB
PRC income tax:			
Company and subsidiaries	72	47	176
Affiliated companies	9	3	2
Jointly controlled entities		7	11
	81	57	189
Deferred tax (Note 21)			
- current year	317	11	(111)
- adjustment for change in enacted tax rate		(392)	
	398	(324)	78

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

Actual taxation amount in the consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 differed from the amounts computed by applying the PRC income tax rate of 33%, 15% and 15%, respectively, to income/(loss) before taxation and minority interests as a result of the following:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2002	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Expected PRC taxation expense/(credit)	376	(77)	35
Adjustments:			
Gains on sale and leaseback transactions and their amortization	(1)		
Effect on change in income tax rate on deferred taxation		(392)	
Rate differential on subsidiaries	(60)	5	
Non-deductible expenses	61	80	40
Unrecognized tax losses		22	
Expired tax losses		34	
Other, net	22	4	3
	398	(324)	78

All but an insignificant amount of income/(loss) before taxation is from domestic sources.

In accordance with relevant PRC tax regulations, a PRC lessee is liable to pay PRC withholding tax in respect of any lease payments regularly made to an overseas lessor. Depending on the circumstances, this tax is generally imposed at a fixed rate ranging from 10% to 20% of the lease payments, or in certain cases, the interest components of such payments. Pursuant to an approval document from the State Tax Bureau, lease arrangements executed prior to September 1, 1999 were exempted from PRC withholding tax.

The PRC withholding tax payable by the Group for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 of RMB14, RMB8 and RMB23, respectively, in respect of the operating leases executed after September 1, 1999 has been included as part of the operating lease rentals.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

## 11. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

As of December 31, 2003 and 2004, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash at bank and in hand and deposits with Southern Airlines Group Finance Company Limited (SA Finance), a PRC authorized financial institution controlled by CSAHC and an affiliated company of the Group. In accordance with the financial agreement dated May 22, 1997 between the Company and SA Finance, all the Group s deposits accepted by SA Finance as of December 31, 2003 and 2004 were simultaneously placed with several designated major PRC banks by SA Finance. As of December 31, 2003 and 2004, the Group s deposits with SA Finance amounted to RMB366 and RMB406, respectively (Note 26).

### **12. TRADE RECEIVABLES**

	Decem	ber 31,
	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB
Trade receivables, principally traffic	904	1,295
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts (Note 33)	70	92
	834	1,203

### **13. SHORT TERM INVESTMENTS**

	Decem	December 31,	
	2003	2004	
	RMB	RMB	
Equity securities held for trading		523	
Debt security held-to-maturity		160	
		683	

Net realized gains on equity securities held for trading during the year ended December 31, 2003 and 2004 were RMB Nil and RMB 13, respectively, and are included in consolidated statement of operations. Net unrealized gains on equity securities held for trading during the year ended December 31, 2003 and 2004 were RMB Nil and RMB 3, respectively, and are included in consolidated statement of operations.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

The amortized cost, gross unrealized holding gains, gross unrealized holding losses, and fair value of debt security held-to-maturity as of December 31, 2003 and 2004 were as follows:

	Amortized	Gross unrealized holding	Gross unrealized holding	Fair
	cost RMB	gains RMB	losses RMB	rair value RMB
As of December 31, 2003				
Debt security held-to-maturity				
As of December 31, 2004				
Debt security held-to-maturity	160			160
F-2	3			

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

# 14. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT, NET

		Air	craft Held	Other flight equipment,	Machinery,	
	Buildings	Owned	under finance leases	including rotable spares	equipment and vehicles	Total
Cost or valuation:	Dunungs	owneu	icuses	spui es	venicies	1000
At 1 January 2004	3,288	17,222	10,463	6,842	1,930	39,745
Exchange adjustments	5				12	17
Reclassification on exercise of						
purchase options		550	(550)			
Additions	336	4,156		525	5	5,022
Transferred from construction in						
progress	2,472				235	2,707
Through the CNA/XJA Acquisitions	915	5,206	4,616	1,753	490	12,980
Disposals	(28)			(76)	(73)	(177)
At 31 December 2004	6,988	27,134	14,529	9,044	2,599	60,294
Depresenting						
Representing: Cost	6,633	20,905	10,189	6,870	2,115	46,712
Valuation 1996	355	20,903 6,229	4,340	2,174	484	40,712 13,582
Valuation 1990	555	0,229	4,340	2,174	404	15,562
	6,988	27,134	14,529	9,044	2,599	60,294
Accumulated depreciation:						
Accumulated depreciation. At 1 January 2004	594	3,192	2,605	3,644	1,174	11,209
Exchange adjustments	1	5,192	2,005	5,044	9	11,209
Reclassification on exercise of	1					10
purchase options		183	(183)			
Charge for the year	179	956	472	544	212	2,363
Written back on disposal	(17)	750		(51)	(61)	(129)
Whiteh buck on disposal	(17)			(51)	(01)	(127)
At 31 December 2004	757	4,331	2,894	4,137	1,334	13,453

Net book value:

Table of Contents

Edgar Filing: CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES CO LTD - Form 20-F					
6,231	22,803	11,635	4,907	1,265	46,841
2,694	14,030	7,858	3,198	756	28,536
	F-24				
	6,231	6,231 22,803 2,694 14,030	6,231 22,803 11,635 2,694 14,030 7,858	6,231       22,803       11,635       4,907         2,694       14,030       7,858       3,198	6,231       22,803       11,635       4,907       1,265         2,694       14,030       7,858       3,198       756

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

Substantially all of the Group s buildings are located in the PRC. The Group was formally granted the rights to use the twenty one parcels of land in Guangzhou, Shenzhen, Zhuhai, Beihai, Changsha, Shantou, Haikou, Zhengzhou, Guiyang and Wuhan by the relevant PRC authorities for periods of 30 to 70 years, which expire between 2020 and 2068. For other land in the PRC on which the Group s buildings are erected, the Group was formally granted the rights to use such land for periods of one to five years commencing in the second quarter of 1997 pursuant to various lease agreements between the Group and CSAHC. The leases with initial one-year term are automatically renewable for another one-year period unless the Group gives appropriate notice of termination. In this connection, rental payments totaling RMB15, RMB15 and RMB18 were paid to CSAHC for each of the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 respectively in respect of these leases (Note 24).

The Group is obligated under various capital leases for aircraft that expire at various dates during the next nine years. The gross amount of aircraft and related accumulated amortization recorded under capital leases are as follows:

	Decem	December 31,	
	2003	2004	
	RMB	RMB	
Aircraft	10,463	14,529	
Less: Accumulated amortization	2,605	2,894	
	7,858	11,635	

As of December 31, 2003 and 2004, certain aircraft of the Group with an aggregate carrying amount of approximately RMB6,718 and RMB11,927, respectively, were mortgaged under certain loan agreements (Note 17).

In compliance with the PRC rules and regulations governing initial public offering of shares by PRC joint stock limited companies, the property, plant and equipment of the Group as of December 31, 1996 were revalued. This revaluation was conducted by Guangzhou Assets Appraisal Corp., a firm of independent valuers registered in the PRC, on a depreciated replacement cost basis, and approved by the China State-owned Assets Administration Bureau.

In accordance with IAS 16 Property, Plant and Equipment, subsequent to the 1996 revaluation, which was based on replacement costs, the property, plant and equipment of the Group are carried at revalued amount, being the fair value at the date of the revaluation less any subsequent accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Revaluation is performed periodically to ensure that the carrying amount does not differ materially from that which would be determined using fair value at the balance sheet date. In accordance with the revaluation performed by the directors in respect of property, plant and equipment held by the Group as of December 31, 2000, the carrying amounts of property, plant and equipment did not differ materially from their respective fair value.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

The effect of the above revaluation was to increase annual depreciation charges of the Group by approximately RMB33, RMB33 and RMB13, respectively, for 2002, 2003 and 2004.

During 2002, pursuant to certain sale and leaseback arrangements, the Group sold four Boeing 757-200 aircraft, to independent third parties and then entered into operating leases with such parties to lease back the aircraft for a period of eight to nine years. The Group recognized a gain of RMB199, being the excess of the sale proceeds which approximated the aircraft s fair value on the date of disposal over the aircraft s net book value and related disposal costs. During 2003, the Group incurred a loss of RMB20 on early retirement of two old Boeing 737-200 aircraft. Such gain/loss was included under the sub-item Gain/(loss) on sale of property, plant and equipment under Non-operating income/(expenses) in the consolidated statements of operations.

In 2003, the Group entered into operating lease arrangements to lease certain flight training facilities and buildings to Zhuhai Xiang Yi Aviation Technology Company Limited (Zhuhai Xiang Yi), a jointly controlled entity of the Group. The leases with initial one-year term are automatically renewable for another one year unless either party gives appropriate notice of termination. In this connection, rental income totaling RMB34 was received by the Group for each of the years ended December 31, 2003 and 2004 in respect of the leases. As of December 31, 2004, the cost and accumulated depreciation of the relevant property, plant and equipment totaled RMB787 and RMB514, respectively. Depreciation of relevant property, plant and equipment recognized for each of the year ended December 31, 2003 and 2004, the Group s rental receivable in respect of the leases due in 2005 amounted to RMB34.

During 2002, the Group entered into arrangements to lease several of its aircraft to independent third parties. The terms of such leases generally range from one to twelve months.

The Group entered into two separate arrangements (the Arrangements ) with certain independent third parties during each of 2002 and 2003. Under each of the Arrangements, the Group sold an aircraft and then immediately leased back the aircraft for an agreed period. The lease payment obligations, with pre-determined net present value, are to be satisfied solely out of the sale proceeds and such amount has been placed irrevocably by the Group in form of deposits and debt securities in favour of the lessors. The Group has an option to purchase the aircraft at a pre-determined date and an agreed purchase price to be satisfied by the balances of the deposits and debt securities outstanding at that date. In the event that the lease agreement is early terminated by the Group, the Group is liable to pay a pre-determined penalty to the lessor. Provided that the Group complies with the lease agreements, the Group is entitled to the continued possession and operation of the aircraft. Since the Group retains substantially all risks and rewards incident to ownership of the aircraft and enjoys substantially the same rights to their use as before the Arrangements, no adjustment has been made to the property, plant and equipment. As of December 31, 2003 and 2004, the net present value of the lease commitments and the corresponding defeased deposits and debt securities amounted to RMB2,409 and RMB 2,462, respectively. As a result of the Arrangements, the Group received net cash benefits of RMB52 and RMB69 in 2002 and 2003, respectively, which have been recognized as income for the respective years.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

As of December 31, 2004 and up to the date of approval of these consolidated financial statements, the Group is in the process of applying for the land use right certificates and property title certificates in respect of the properties located in the Guangzhou new airport, Guangzhou Baiyun International Airport, in which the Group has interests and for which such certificates have not been granted. As of December 31, 2004, carrying value of such properties of the Group amounted to RMB2,477. The directors of the Company are of the opinion that the use of and the conduct of operating activities at the properties referred to above are not affected by the fact that the Group has not yet obtained the relevant land use right certificates and property title certificates.

## **15. CONSTRUCTION IN PROGRESS**

As of December 31, 2003 and 2004, included in construction in progress was an amount of RMB1,446 and RMB319, respectively, in relation to the construction of facilities in the Guangzhou new airport.

### **16. INVESTMENTS**

	December 31,	
	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB
Share of net assets in affiliated companies	422	429
Share of net assets in jointly controlled entities	731	782
Other investments, at cost	204	272
	1,357	1,483

Details of the Group s principal affiliated companies and jointly controlled entities are set out in Note 30.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

## **17. DEBT**

### Short-term notes payable

	December 31,	
	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB
Short-term notes payable	6,409	9,925

As of December 31, 2003 and 2004, borrowings under short-term notes payable of the Group totaling RMB130 and RMB411, respectively, were guaranteed by CSAHC. In addition, as of December 31, 2003, borrowings under short-term notes payable of the Group totaling RMB63 and RMB21 were guaranteed by Guangzhou Baiyun International Airport Company Limited and Shenzhen Yingshun Investment Development Company Limited, respectively. These notes payable were fully repaid in 2004.

Borrowings under short-term notes payable are used primarily to finance working capital needs and are repayable in full on the respective due dates with interest rates ranging from 1.17% to 5.31%. The Group s weighted average interest rate on short-term notes payable was 1.76% and 1.60%, respectively, as of December 31, 2003 and 2004.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

### Long-term notes payable

Interest rate and final maturity		ber 31, 2004 RMB
Renminbi denominated notes payable:	RMB	<b>NUL</b>
Fixed interest rates ranging from 4.80% to 6.03% per annum as of December 31, 2004, with maturities through 2009.		1,628
Floating interest rates ranging from 4.94% to 5.76% per annum as of December 31, 2004, with maturities through 2004.	76	1,217
Non-interest bearing loan from a municipal government authority, repayable in 2005.	3	3
U.S. dollar denominated notes payable:		
Fixed interest rates ranging from 2.18% to 8.35% per annum as of December 31, 2004, with maturities through 2014.	2,626	2,676
Floating interest rates ranging from 6 months LIBOR + 0.3% to 1.20% per annum as of December 31, 2004, with maturities through 2014.	2,505	6,578
Floating interest rates ranging from 3 months LIBOR + 0.65% to 0.90% per annum as of December 31, 2004, with maturities through 2011.		1,426
Less: current installments	5,210 (688)	13,528 (1,593)
	4,522	11,935

As of December 31, 2003 and 2004, borrowings under long-term notes payable of the Group totaling RMB2,565 and RMB2,172, respectively, were guaranteed by certain financial institutions and secured by the mortgages over certain of the Group s aircraft. In addition, as of December 31, 2003 and 2004, borrowings under long-term notes payable of the Group totaling RMB229 and RMB2,041, respectively, were guaranteed by CSAHC and RMB10 and RMB9, respectively, were guaranteed by SA Finance.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group had banking facilities with several PRC commercial banks for providing loan finance up to an approximate amount of RMB35,750. As of December 31, 2004, an approximate amount of RMB11,525 was utilized.

The aggregate annual maturities of long-term notes payable for each of the five years subsequent to December 31, 2004 and thereafter are as follows:

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

	RMB
Year ending December 31,	
2005	1,593
2006	1,626
2007	4,139
2008	1,055
2009	1,228
Thereafter	3,887
	13,528

Interest expense, net of the amounts capitalized, represents:

	Year ended December 31,		
	2002	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB	RMB
Interest incurred	1,023	907	725
Interest capitalized	(64)	(83)	(34)
Interest expense	959	824	691

Interest rates per annum at which borrowing costs were capitalized were 5.70%, 1.62% to 5.46%, and 1.51% to 3.48% respectively, for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

## **18. LEASE OBLIGATIONS**

### **Capital leases**

As of December 31, 2004, the Group leased 47 aircraft under capital leases. The majority of these leases have terms of 10 to 15 years, and expiry dates range from 2005 through 2013.

As of December 31, 2004, future payments under these capital leases, which were 67% and 33%, respectively, denominated in U.S. dollars and Japanese yen, are as follows:

	Payments RMB	*Interest RMB	Obligations RMB
Year ending December 31,			
2005	2,580	436	2,144
2006	3,213	350	2,863
2007	2,844	279	2,565
2008	2,699	146	2,553
2009	997	71	926
Thereafter	722	30	692
	13,055	1,312	11,743
Less: current instalments of obligations under capital leases			(2,144)
			9,599

\* Interest rates ranged from 1.92% to 8.48%

Under the terms of the leases, the Group has an option to purchase, at or near the end of the lease term, certain aircraft at fair market value and others at either fair market value or a percentage of the respective lessor s defined cost of the aircraft.

Security, including charges over the assets concerned and relevant insurance policies, is provided to the lessors.

In addition to the assets mortgaged as security under certain loan agreements (Note 14), certain of the Group s aircraft with an aggregate carrying amount of RMB7,858 and RMB11,635, respectively, as of December 31, 2003 and 2004 were mortgaged to secure facilities with financial institutions granted to lessors totaling RMB6,841 and RMB11,743, respectively, on these dates.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

#### **Operating leases**

As of December 31, 2004, future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable aircraft and flight equipment operating leases were as follows (principally denominated in U.S. dollars):

	RMB
Year ending December 31,	
2005	1,761
2006	1,622
2007	1,562
2008	5,259
2009	764
Thereafter	1,782
Total minimum lease payments	12,750

Amounts charged to rental expenses for operating leases for the years ended December 31, 2002, 2003 and 2004 totaled RMB1,348, RMB1,409 and RMB1,475, respectively.

All of the Group s obligations under capital and operating leases are guaranteed by financial institutions.

### **19. ACCRUED EXPENSES**

	December 31,	
	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB
Landing and navigation fees	826	1,331
Duties and levies	337	71
Fuel	255	743
Interest	158	240
Lease charges	18	29
Accrued salaries, wages and benefits	197	349
Repairs and maintenance	287	976
Seat reservation	55	195
Air catering	114	192
Current portion of provision for major overhauls (Note 6)	11	75
Lump sum housing benefits payable (Note 25)	129	69
Other	141	281
	2,528	4,551

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

### **20. DEFERRED CREDITS**

	December 31,	
	2003 RMB	2004 RMB
Operating lease rebates	7	39
Governmental subsidy for safety related capital expenditures	40	40
Capital lease rebates		21
	47	100
Movements during the year are as follows:		
Balance at beginning of year	48	47
Additions through the CNA/XJA Acquisitions		56
Transferred to consolidated statements of operations	(1)	(3)
Balance at end of year	47	100

#### **Operating lease rebates**

Pursuant to certain aircraft operating lease arrangements, the Group received cash rebates from the lessors. Such rebates have been deferred and amortized over the terms of the respective leases.

### Governmental subsidy for safety related capital expenditures

During 2002, the Group received governmental subsidy for safety related capital expenditures amounting to RMB40 for enhancing future flight protection and safety standards. Such governmental subsidy is to be amortized over the depreciable lives of the related property, plant and equipment.

### **Capital lease rebates**

Pursuant to certain aircraft capital lease arrangements, the Group received cash rebates upon the inception of the respective leases. The benefits are initially deferred and amortized over the terms of the respective leases to reduce the future capital lease charges.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

# **21. DEFERRED TAX LIABILITIES**

Movements in net deferred tax liabilities are as follows:

	December 31,	
	2003	2004
	RMB	RMB
Balance at beginning of year	(779)	(398)
Transferred to consolidated statements of operations (Note 10)		
current year	(11)	111
adjustment for change in income tax rate	392	
Balance at end of year	(398)	(287)

The net deferred tax (liabilities)/assets as of December 31, 2003 and 2004 were made up of the following taxation effects:

	Decem 2003 RMB	ber 31, 2004 RMB
Deferred tax assets:		
Tax losses	223	39
Repair charges capitalized	261	254
Accrued expenses	107	275
Other	9	21
Total deferred tax assets	600	589
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Accrued expenses	81	75
Depreciation of property, plant and equipment	848	752
Other	69	49
Total deferred tax liabilities	998	876
Net deferred tax liabilities	(398)	(287)

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

As of December 31, 2004, the Group had tax losses for PRC income tax purposes totaling approximately RMB260. Such tax losses are available for carry forward to set-off against future PRC assessable income for a maximum period of five years. Of these tax losses, approximately RMB33, RMB42 and RMB185 will expire after December 31, 2007, 2008 and 2009, respectively. As of December 31, 2004, the Group recorded a deferred tax asset of RMB39 for such tax losses.

As of December 31, 2004, the Group had tax losses of approximately RMB303 available for offset against future assessable profits arising from Hong Kong profits, if any, over an indefinite period. The Group has not recognized a deferred tax asset in respect of such tax losses as it would not be probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the taxable losses can be utilized.

## **22. SHARE CAPITAL**

	Decem 2003 RMB	ber 31, 2004 RMB
Registered capital:	Rivid	RND
2,200,000,000 domestic shares of RMB 1.00 each	2,200	2,200
1,174,178,000 H shares of RMB 1.00 each	1,174	1,174
1,000,000,000 A share of RMB1.00 each	1,000	1,000
	4,374	4,374
Issued and paid up capital:		
2,200,000,000 domestic shares of RMB 1.00 each	2,200	2,200
1,174,178,000 H shares of RMB 1.00 each	1,174	1,174
1,000,000,000 A share of RMB1.00 each	1,000	1,000
	4,374	4,374

In July 2003, the Company issued 1,000,000,000 A shares with a par value of RMB1.00 each at issue price of RMB2.70 by way of a public offering to natural persons and institutional investors in the PRC. The share premium received by the Company, net of the issuance costs of RMB59, amounted to RMB1,641 and was credited to share premium account.

All the domestic, H and A shares rank pari passu in all material respects.

As of December 31, 2003 and 2004, the retained earnings of the Group included RMB112 and RMB81, respectively, of undistributed earnings of companies which are 50% or less owned by the Group and accounted for under the equity method.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

### **23. OTHER RESERVES**

	December 31, 2003 2004	
	RMB	RMB
Statutory surplus reserve (Note (a))	227	2(1
Balance at beginning of year	337	361
Transferred from consolidated statements of operations	24	41
Balance at end of year	361	402
Statutory public welfare fund (Note (b)) Balance at beginning of year	172	173
Transferred from consolidated statements of operations	1	20
Balance at end of year	173	193
Discretionary surplus reserve (Note (c))		
Balance at beginning of year and at end of year	77	77
Total	611	672

#### Notes:

(a) According to the PRC Company Law and the Articles of Association of the Company and certain of its subsidiaries, the Company and the relevant subsidiaries are required to transfer 10% of their annual net incomes after taxation, as determined under relevant PRC accounting regulations, to a statutory surplus reserve until the reserve balance reaches 50% of the registered capital. The transfer to this reserve must be made before distribution of a dividend to shareholders.

Statutory surplus reserve can be used to offset prior years losses, if any, and may be converted into share capital by the issue of new shares to shareholders in proportion to their existing shareholding or by increasing the par value of the shares currently held by them, provided that the balance after such issue is not less than 25% of the registered capital.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

(b) According to the PRC Company Law and the Articles of Association of the Company and certain of its subsidiaries, the Company and the relevant subsidiaries are required to transfer between 5% to 10% of their annual net income after taxation, as determined under PRC accounting regulations, to the statutory public welfare fund. This fund can only be utilized on capital items for the collective benefits of the Company s and the relevant subsidiaries employees such as the construction of dormitories, canteen and other staff welfare facilities. This fund is non-distributable other than in liquidation. The transfer to this fund must be made before distribution of a dividend to shareholders.

(c) The usage of this reserve is similar to that of statutory surplus reserve.

(d) Dividend distributions may be proposed at the discretion of the Company s Board of Directors, after consideration of the transfers referred to above and making up cumulative prior years losses, if any. Pursuant to Articles of Association of the Company, the net income of the Company for the purpose of dividend distribution is deemed to be the lesser of (i) net income determined in accordance with the PRC accounting regulations, and (ii) the net income determined in accordance with IFRS; or if the financial statements of the Company are not prepared in accordance with IFRS, the accounting standards of one of the countries in which its shares are listed (Note 28).

## 24. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Pursuant to the Reorganisation of CSAHC effected in 1995 (Note 1), the Company assumed the airline and airline-related businesses together with the relevant assets and liabilities from CSAHC. The Company has been advised by its PRC lawyers that, except for liabilities constituting or arising out of or relating to the businesses assumed by the Company in the Reorganisation, no other liabilities were assumed by the Company, and the Company is not jointly and severally liable for other debts and obligations incurred by CSAHC prior to the Reorganisation. There are not, however, any definitive PRC regulations or other pronouncements confirming such conclusion.

The Group leases from CSAHC certain land in Guangzhou and certain land and buildings in Wuhan, Haikou and Zhengzhou. The Group has a significant investment in buildings and other leasehold improvements located on such land. However, such land in Guangzhou and such land and buildings in Wuhan, Haikou and Zhengzhou lack adequate documentation evidencing CSAHC s rights thereto.

With respect to the facilities in Guangzhou, CSAHC has received written assurance from the CAAC to the effect that CSAHC is entitled to continued use and occupancy of the land in Guangzhou. The Group understands that the CAAC is basing its conclusion on an agreement among certain government authorities relating to such land. Such assurance does not constitute formal evidence of CSAHC s right to transfer, mortgage or lease such real property interests. The Group cannot predict the magnitude of the effect on its financial condition or results of operations to the extent that their uses of one or more of these parcels of land or the related facilities were successfully challenged. CSAHC has agreed to indemnify the Group against any loss or damage caused by any challenge or interference with the Group s use of any of its land and buildings.

## CHINA SOUTHERN AIRLINES COMPANY LIMITED AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued) (Amounts in millions, except share data)

The Company is involved in a civil litigation (Hong Kong High Cou